Application Programmer Interface (API) Reference Guide
Cisco TelePresence System Codec C20
What’s in this guide?

The top menu bar and the entries in the Table of Contents are all hyperlinks, just click on them to go to the topic.

We recommend you visit our web site regularly for updated versions of the user documentation. Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

Table of Contents

Introduction

About this guide ................................................................. 5
User documentation .......................................................... 5
What’s new in this version .................................................. 6
Software release notes ....................................................... 6
Software download ............................................................ 6
New features and improvements ......................................... 6
xConfiguration changes .................................................. 7
xCommand changes ......................................................... 7
xStatus changes .............................................................. 7

About the API

About the API ........................................................................ 9
Basic Principles .................................................................... 9
The API-Engine .................................................................... 9
Structuring of Information .................................................. 9
Addressing Using XPath or SimplePath ............................... 10
Feedback ............................................................................. 10
Connecting to the codec .................................................... 11
Accessing XACL ................................................................. 11
Telnet/SSH login ................................................................ 11
Serial port login ................................................................ 11
Serial port configurations ................................................. 11
Reboot ............................................................................... 11
Hardware & Cabling (RS-232) ............................................. 11
Troubleshooting (RS-232) .................................................. 11
Value types and formats .................................................... 12
User commands ................................................................. 13
Main type of commands .................................................... 14
Configuration type commands .......................................... 14
Command type commands ............................................... 14
Status type commands ..................................................... 14
Special commands ........................................................... 14
Feedback type command .................................................. 14
Preferences type command .............................................. 14

About xConfiguration

About xConfiguration ....................................................... 15
xConfiguration operations ................................................ 16
Return result parameters .................................................. 16
xConfiguration Help ......................................................... 16
xConfiguration Read ........................................................ 16
xConfiguration Write ....................................................... 16
About xCommand ............................................................. 17
xCommand operations ...................................................... 18
Return result parameters .................................................. 18
xCommand Help ............................................................... 18
xCommand Write ............................................................ 18
About xStatus commands ................................................ 19
Querying status information ............................................. 20
About xHistory ................................................................. 21
About xEvent .................................................................... 22
About xFeedback .............................................................. 23
About xPreferences .......................................................... 24
The xPreferences output modes ....................................... 24
The SystemTools commands ............................................. 25
XML API service ............................................................. 27

Description of the xConfiguration commands

Description of the xConfiguration commands .................. 29

Description of the xCommand commands

Description of the xCommands commands ....................... 63

Description of the xStatus commands

Description of the xStatus commands .............................. 91
Appendices

- Startup script ................................................................. 140
  - Adding a startup script ............................................. 140
- Cisco TelePresence Remote Control ................................. 141
- Remote control key map ................................................. 142
- Overview of the xConfiguration commands ...................... 143
- Overview of the xCommand commands ............................. 146
- Overview of the xStatus commands ................................. 148
Chapter 1

Introduction
About this guide
This guide will introduce you to the Application Programmer Interface (API) for the TC software in general, and serve as a reference guide for the command line commands for the Codec C Series listed below:

- Cisco TelePresence System Codec C20

User documentation
The user documentation for the Cisco TelePresence systems, running the TC software, have several guides suitable to various user groups:

- Video conference room primer
- Video conference room acoustics guidelines
- Installation guides for the TelePresence systems
- Software release notes for the TC software
- Getting started guide for the TelePresence systems
- User guide for the TelePresence systems (Touch controller)
- User guide for the TelePresence systems (Remote Control)
- Quick reference guides for the TelePresence systems
- Administrator guides for the TelePresence systems
- Camera user guide for the PrecisionHD cameras
- API reference guides for the Codec C Series
- TC Console user guide for the Codec C Series
- Physical interfaces guides for the Codec C Series
- Regulatory compliance and safety information guides
- Legal & license information for the TC software

Download the user documentation
Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs
- in the right pane, select:

  - TelePresence Solutions Platform for the Codec C Series and Quick Set C20.
  - TelePresence Peripherals for the PrecisionHD cameras, microphones, Touch unit, and remote controls.
What’s new in this version
This section provides an overview of the new and changed advanced settings and new features in the TC5.0 software version.

Software release notes
For a complete overview of the news and changes, we recommend reading the Software Release Notes (TC5).

Software download
For software download go to: http://www.cisco.com/cisco/software/navigator.html

New features and improvements

Support for native CUCM registration
With TC5 the video systems are able to register to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) version 8.6 as a native Cisco device. Supported features are:
- Basic telephony features like call, hold/resume, transfer
- CUCM provisioning
- CUCM phonebook
- Software upgrade
Encrypted calls are not supported.

Support for Cisco TelePresence Multipoint Switch (CTMS)
In TC5 interoperability with CTMS version 1.8 is achieved. The following features are supported:
- Multipoint conferences hosted on CTMS
- Unrestricted 720p/1080p conferences (unrestricted 1080p is not available when there is a CTS system in the conference)
- H.264 GDR (Gradual Decoder Refresh)
- Legacy stream (CIF/360p) to WebEX and MXE
- Informational Black Screen Codes
Encryption is not supported. CTMS calls must be SIP only.

Support for One Button To Push (OBTP) meetings
Both the Touch controller and the OSD (On Screen Display) menu will display scheduled OBTP meetings from CTS-MAN (version 1.8 or later) or TelePresence Management Suite (TMS, version 13.1 or later). Supported features are:
- A reminder for scheduled meetings will appear on screen. Press one button to start the meeting
- Press the Meetings button to see a list of all scheduled meetings
- WebEx indication
- Meeting extension if the meeting is booked using CTS-MAN

Web interface enhancements
New call application with support for:
- Making calls and start/stop presentation
- Selecting source for both main source and presentation
- Volume control
- Microphone mute
- Local camera mute including preset selection
- Layout control
- Diagnostics information
- Web snapshots of any local source

Cisco Touch enhancements
The user interface has been changed:
- Call rate button. If changed from default, the new call rate is displayed on the button
- Meetings button on the main menu
- Possibility to enable/disable web snapshots when the Touch controller is connected directly to the system/codec (direct pairing).
- Local camera control, including preset selection
New languages supported:
- Finnish
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Russian
- Simplified Chinese
- Swedish

Other enhancements
- Local presentation only mode (the presentation is only displayed locally; it is not sent to the remote sites)
- FIPS (The Federal Information Processing Standards) mode is introduced to facilitate FIPS 140-2 certification
## xConfiguration changes

### New commands
- Configuration Conference [1..1] Presentation Policy
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting URI
- Configuration Experimental CTMSSupport Mode
- Configuration Experimental PacketOverloadHandling WhenDetected
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice Mode
- Configuration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice VlanId
- Configuration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X TlsVerify
- Configuration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X UseClientCertificate
- Configuration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Tls
- Configuration Provisioning Connectivity
- Configuration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel

### Commands that are modified
- Configuration Phonebook Server [1..1] Type
  - OLD: <VCS/TMS/CallWay>
  - NEW: <VCS/TMS/CallWay/CUCM>
- Configuration Provisioning Mode
  - OLD: <Off/TMS/VCS/CallWay/Auto>
  - NEW: <Off/TMS/VCS/CallWay/CUCM/Auto>
- Configuration Video Wallpaper
  - OLD: <None/Growing/Summersky/Custom>
  - NEW: <None/Growing/Summersky/Custom/Waves>

## xCommand changes

### New commands
- Command Bookings Clear
- Command Bookings List
- Command Call ExtendConference
- Command Camera Preset Activate
- Command Camera Preset List
- Command Camera Preset Remove
- Command Camera Preset Store
- Command Security FIPSMode Activate
- Command Experimental TakeWebSnapshot
  - ADDED: SourceId: <0..65534>
  - ADDED:SourceType: <localInput/localMain/localPresentation>

### Commands that are modified
- Command Experimental TakeWebSnapshot

## xStatus changes

### New commands
- Status Camera [1..1] Flip
- Status Experimental CTMS
- Status Network 1 VLAN Voice VlanId
- Status Security FIPS Mode
- Status SystemUnit Hardware Module CompatibilityLevel
- Status SystemUnit Hardware MonitoringSoftware
- Status SystemUnit Hardware Monitoring Fan [1..n] Status
- Status SystemUnit Hardware Temperature

### Commands that are modified
- Command Experimental TakeWebSnapshot
  - ADDED: SourceId: <0..65534>
  - ADDED: SourceType: <localInput/localMain/localPresentation>
Chapter 2

About the API
About the API

Basic Principles

The heart of the API is the API-Engine. This is where all information is stored and processed. The API-engine can be accessed by an easy-to-use Command Line Interface called XACLI using RS-232, Telnet or SSH, or by the XML API Service (TXAS) over HTTP/HTTPS.

Working with the API-engine is very similar to working with catalogues and files on a computer. All information is stored in a hierarchical tree structure which is accessible from different interfaces.

- When accessing the API-engine using XACLI (RS-232, Telnet or SSH), the information is formatted in a proprietary Command Line style or in XML formatting.
- When accessing the API-engine using the TXAS interface (HTTP/HTTPS), XML formatting is supported. This is similar to viewing files on a computer. Accessing catalogues on a Windows computer using the Command Prompt gives a different view than using Windows Explorer, but the information is the same.

About Telnet

Telnet is disabled by default. Before connecting to the codec using Telnet you will need to enable the interface via either RS-232 or SSH.

The following command can be set from the Administrator settings menu or from the API command interface:

- xConfiguration NetworkServices
  Telnet Mode: On

The API-Engine

The API-Engine is optimized for easy, yet advanced, machine-machine interaction between a Cisco system and an external control application.

The main features can be summarized to:
1. Structuring of information
2. Addressing using XPath (XML Path Language) or SimplePath
3. Feedback

Structuring of Information

An application programming interface (API) can be seen as a gate where information is exchanged between two systems – a control application and a target system.

The control application transmits instructions to the target system, while the target system supplies information about how these instructions are executed, in addition to other system-related information.

Consequently, the exchange of information can be divided into:
1. Information flowing from target. This we call READ information (R). The (R) should not be confused with the (r) used to indicate required parameters in the Commands tables.
2. Information flowing to target. This we call WRITE information (W).

Main types of information

- READ information (R)
- WRITE information (W)
- READ/ WRITE information (RW)

(R) READ information. This is Status Information about the system and system processes, i.e. information generated by the system.

Typical examples include: status about ongoing calls, network status, conference status etc. All status information is structured in a hierarchy, making up a database constantly being updated by the system to reflect process changes.

(W) WRITE information. This is Command information the user/control application supply to initiate an action.

Typical examples include: instructing the system to place a call, adjust volume, disconnect a call etc.

A command is usually followed by a set of parameters to specify how the given action is to be executed.

(RW) READ/ WRITE information. This is Configuration Information defining system settings. This information can both be supplied and read by the user/control application.

Typical examples include: default call rate, baud rate of a serial port, enabling/disabling of various features etc.

All configuration information is structured in a hierarchy making up a database of system settings. But for the Configuration information, the data in the database can only be updated by the user/control application.
Addressing Using XPath or SimplePath

To address information in the hierarchic structure of Status and Configuration information, the Cisco systems support abbreviated XML Path Language (XPath) and a proprietary notation called SimplePath (only available using XACLI). This allows the user/control application to address everything from a single element of data (for example the call rate of a specific call) to larger parts of the hierarchy (for example all information available for a given call).

### Using XPath

Addressing the 1st DNS Server Address of the 1st Network:

Each level is separated with a slash ('/'). Item numbers are added in brackets after the element name:

- Network[1]/DNS Server[1]/Address

*Example:

```
xc xConfiguration Network 1 DNS Server 1 Address: "test"
OK
```

### Using SimplePath

Addressing the 1st DNS Server Address of the 1st Network:

Both levels and item numbers are separated with white spaces:

- Network 1 DNS Server 1 Address

*Example:

```
xConfiguration Network 1 DNS Server 1 Address
xc xConfiguration Network 1 DNS Server 1 Address: "test"
OK
```

Feedback

Feedback is an extremely powerful feature where the Cisco system actively returns updated status and configuration information to the user/control application whenever changes occur.

The user/control application can specify what parts of the status and configuration hierarchies it wants to monitor by using XPath. The user/control application can thereby limit the amount of information it receives from the target system to only those parts being of interest for the given application. This will also reduce the load on the link connecting the systems.

Feedback is supported on both XACLI (RS-232/Telnet/SSH) and TXAS (HTTP/HTTPS) simultaneously.

The system uses SimplePath when presenting configurations. XPath and SimplePath are described thoroughly later in this section of the manual.

The structuring of information together with XPath and SimplePath for addressing, makes up powerful features as the ability to search and setting of multiple instances of a configuration.
Connecting to the codec

Accessing XACLI

XACLI can be accessed through Telnet and SSH via the LAN interface or through the COM port by connecting a serial cable to the serial interface connector, referred to as the COM port. The COM port (RS-232) is a 9-pin, female, D-sub connector located on the back of the Codec C-Series. The connector is marked with the text: Camera Control.

The port is configured as a DCE (Data Communications Equipment). The COM port (RS-232) is default set to 38400 baud, 8 data bits, none parity and 1 stop bit from factory. The port may also be referred to as the Data port.

Telnet/SSH login

Telnet is by default disabled. This can be changed with a configuration command: xConfiguration NetworkServices Telnet Mode: On/Off

- xConfiguration NetworkServices Telnet Mode: On

Telnet/SSH login

- User name is: admin
- The default password is blank.

Serial port login

The serial port is password protected by default. The password protection may be configured.

- User name is: admin
- The default password is blank.

Serial port configurations

On the serial port the baud rate and password protection may be configured.

The configuration command for the baud rate is:

- xConfiguration SerialPort BaudRate: <9600/19200/38400/57600/115200>
- xConfiguration SerialPort BaudRate: 38400

**Reboot**

The system requires a reboot for the changes to baud rate and password protection to take effect.

**NOTE:** When system boots up the baud rate of the boot messages is 38400 regardless of the baud rate set in the codec application.

Hardware & Cabling (RS-232)

The pin outs for the RS-232 are defined in the tables to the right. Observe that the DTE (Data Terminal Equipment), could be a PC or any other device capable of serial communication.

**Cable.** A straight-through cable should be used between the RS-232 port and the DTE. The lower table shows the recommended cable-wiring scheme when connecting the Codec C-Series to a PC through RS-232.

DTR and RTS are ignored. DSR, CD, and CTS are always asserted, while RI is not used.

Troubleshooting (RS-232)

If communication cannot be established between the PC/terminal and the Codec data port, the following should be checked:

1. Verify that the serial cable is a straight-through 9-pin to 9-pin cable.
2. Confirm that the configuration of the PC/terminal's serial RS-232 port is identical to the configuration of the RS-232 port.
3. Verify that the PC/terminal’s serial RS-232 port is working properly by connecting it back-to-back to another PC/terminal and send characters in both directions.

### Hardware & Cabling (RS-232)

#### COM port (RS-232)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal name</th>
<th>Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Carrier detect, CD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Receive data, RXD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Transmit data, TXD</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Data terminal ready, DTR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Signal GND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Data set ready, DSR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ready to send, RTS</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Clear to send, CTS</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ring indicator, RI</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cable wiring (RS-232) DCE <> PC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DCE 9 pin</th>
<th>Direction</th>
<th>PC DTE, 9 pin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 CD</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>1 CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 RD</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>2 RD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 TD</td>
<td>&lt;-&gt;</td>
<td>3 TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 DTR</td>
<td>&lt;-&gt;</td>
<td>4 DTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 GND</td>
<td>&lt;-&gt;</td>
<td>5 GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 DSR</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>6 DSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 RTS</td>
<td>&lt;-&gt;</td>
<td>7 RTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 CTS</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>8 CTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 RI</td>
<td>-&gt;</td>
<td>9 RI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Value types and formats

The system supports the following value types:

- Integer values
- Literal values
- String values
- E164 string values (strings only containing digits, ‘#’ and ‘*’)
- IPv4 Address values
- IPv6 Address values
- IPv4 or IPv6 Address values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formats for value types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer values: &lt;x..y&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the valid range for an integer input. x = min value, y = max value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;1..100&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literal values: &lt;X/Y/.../Z&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the possible values for a given configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;On/Off/Auto&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String values: &lt;S: x, y&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines that the valid input for this configuration is a String with minimum length x and maximum length of y characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;S: 0, 49&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPv4 Address values: &lt;IPAddr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines that the input must be an IPv4 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;IPAddr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPv6 Address values: &lt;IPv6Addr: x, y&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines that the input must be an IPv6 address with minimum length x and maximum length y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;IPv6Addr: 0, 43&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPv4 or IPv6 Address values: &lt;IPv4v6Addr: x, y&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines that the input must be an IPv4 or IPv6 address with minimum length x and maximum length y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;IPv4v6Addr: 0, 43&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not supported in this version
User commands

By typing `?` or `help` after connecting to the Cisco TelePresence System Codec C Series using RS-232/Telnet/SSH, the system will list all supported root commands.

Bye

The bye command will close the command line interface.

Echo <on/off>

If echo is set to On the key inputs are displayed when entering text in a command line interface.
If echo is set to Off no user input is displayed when entering text in a command line interface.

The other commands

The other user commands are described in the following pages.
### Main type of commands

The XACLI is divided into three main types of commands, reflecting the information types supported by the API Engine.

The main types are:
- Configuration type commands
- Status type commands
- Command type commands

#### Configuration type commands

Configuration type commands define the system settings. Configuration type commands are either supplied or read by the user.

**Example:** Set default call rate, baud rate of a serial port and enabling/disabling of various features etc.

The configuration commands are structured in a hierarchy, making up a database of system settings.

**Supported Configuration-type commands:**
- `xConfiguration`

#### Command type commands

Command type commands instruct the system to perform an action. Command type commands are supplied by the user.

**Example:** Instructing the system to place a call, assign floor to a specific site, disconnect a call etc.

A Command type command is usually followed by a set of parameters to specify how the given action is to be executed.

**Supported Command-type commands:**
- `xCommand`

#### Status type commands

Status type commands return information about the system and system processes. Status type commands are read by the user.

**Example:** Information generated by the system about ongoing calls, network status, conference status etc.

All status information is structured in a hierarchy, making up a database constantly being updated by the system to reflect system and process changes.

**Supported Status-type commands:**
- `xStatus`
- `xHistory`

#### Special commands

In addition to the above sets of commands, XACLI supports the following set of special commands:

#### Feedback type command

The `xFeedback` command is used to specify what parts of the configuration and status hierarchies to monitor. Feedback will only be issued on the RS-232/Telnet/SSH session for which it is specified. If connecting to the codec with multiple sessions, each session can define feedback individually.

More on this can be found in `xfeedback`.
- `xFeedback`
- `xEvent`

#### Preferences type command

The `xPreferences` command is used to set various preferences for the RS-232/Telnet/SSH sessions. Each session can define preferences individually. IMPORTANT! This command has various settings to define the formatting of the XACLI output. It is therefore important to define settings to match the parser used on the control system. XACLI is designed to make parsing of data from the Codec C-Series very simple.

More on this can be found in `xpReferences`.
- `xPreferences`
About xConfiguration

The xConfiguration type commands define the system settings and are either supplied or read by the user. The xConfigurations commands are organized in a hierarchic tree structure.

To get an overview of accessible top-level configuration elements within the xConfiguration commands, enter ? or help after the xConfiguration command:

- xConfiguration ?
- xConfiguration help

To get an overview of all supported xConfiguration commands with the corresponding value space, enter ?? after the xConfiguration command:

- xConfiguration ??

When issuing a xConfiguration command, the command consists of three parts:
1. The type of command: xConfiguration
2. The path: An address expression, terminated by a colon
3. The value: A value type

Example: xConfiguration Audio Input HDMI 1 Mode: On

The type The path The value

xConfiguration ?

- User Configurations -

Audio Network RTP SystemUnit
Cameras NetworkPort Security Time
Conference NetworkServices SerialPort Video
Experimental Phonebook SIP
H323 Provisioning Standby

OK

xConfiguration ??

*h xConfiguration Audio Volume: <0..100>
Sets the volume level [0-100] on the loudspeaker output in steps of 0.5dB from -34.5dB to 15dB. Volume 0 - Off. The volume level bar which is displayed on screen, when using the remote control, goes from 0 to 20. Range: The volume level goes from 0 to 100. Volume level equals Audio gain value 0 equals 0 1 equals -34.5 dB 70 equals 0.0 dB 100 equals 15.0 dB

*h xConfiguration Audio Input Microphone [1..8] Type: <Microphone/Line>
The microphone inputs are intended for electret type microphones. The microphone inputs are balanced with 48 V phantom power. The microphone input can be set to line or microphone mode. Addresses the specific microphone. Microphone: Phantom voltage and pre-amplification is On. Line: Select Line when you have a standard balanced line input. The phantom voltage and pre-amplification is Off.

*h xConfiguration Audio Input Microphone [1..8] Mode: <On/Off>
By default, all inputs are enabled. Just plug in an audio source and it is active. Audio inputs that are On will automatically be mixed. Unconnected inputs will automatically be muted. Addresses the specific microphone. On: Turns the microphone On. Off: Connected but unused inputs should be set to Off to prevent audio/noise from the inputs.

OK
xConfiguration operations

The xConfiguration type commands defines system settings and are either supplied or read by the user.

Return result parameters

Three operations can be performed on xConfiguration:

- **Configuration Help**
  - Help text for this configuration is returned

- **Configuration Read**
  - *c is used when returning the result of a read query
  - No return result parameter for configuration set (write)
  - Writes this value to the setting defined by the path.

- **Configuration Write**
  - To get help on a system setting you can use a help query. Enter the path followed by ? or help.
  - Example with xConfiguration Help:
    ```
    xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery ?
    *h xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: <Manual/Auto>
    OK
    ```

  - To get help on a system setting you can use a help query. Enter the path followed by ? or help.
  - Example with xConfiguration Read:
    ```
    xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery
    *c xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Manual
    OK
    ```

  - When reading a value you will use the configuration read. The level of details is defined by the path.
    - xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery
    - Returns the current value of the setting defined by the path.
  - Example with xConfiguration Read:
    ```
    xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery
    *c xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Manual
    OK
    ```

  - When defining a system setting you will use the configuration write. The structure is described by the example to the right.
    - xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Auto
    - Writes this value to the setting defined by the path.
  - Example with xConfiguration Write:
    ```
    xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Auto
    ** end
    ```

- **Configuration Write**
  - To issue a command type a root command (xConfiguration) followed by a valid path (address expression). The path must be terminated with a colon before the value is added:
    ```
    xConfiguration <address expression>: <value>
    ```

    - xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Auto
    ** end
About xCommand

The xCommand type commands instructs the system to perform an action. xCommand type commands are supplied by the user.

To get an overview of the supported xCommand type commands, type ? or help after the xCommand:

- xCommand ?
- xCommand help

To get an overview of all supported xCommand commands with the corresponding value space, enter ?? after the xCommand:

- xCommand ??

When you type a command and ? or help a list of the available parameters will show. Required parameters are identified by an (r) behind the parameter name.

```
xCommand ?
  - User Commands -
    Audio          Dial
    Boot           DTMFSend
    Call           Experimental
    CallLog        FarEndControl
    CamCtrlPip     HttpFeedback
    Camera         Key

xCommand ??
  *h xCommand Audio Microphones Mute
  *h xCommand Audio Microphones Unmute
  *h xCommand Audio Sound Play
    Sound(r): <Busy/CallWaiting/Dial/KeyTone/Ringing/SpecialInfo/TelephoneCall/VideoCall>
    Loop: <On/Off>
  *h xCommand Audio Sound Stop
  *h xCommand Audio Vumeter Start
    ConnectorType(r): <HDMI/Line/Microphone>
    ConnectorId(r): <1..R>
  *h xCommand Audio Vumeter Stop
    ConnectorType(r): <HDMI/Line/Microphone>
    ConnectorId(r): <1..B>
  *h xCommand Audio Setup Clear
  .
  .
  .
OK
```
xCommand operations

The xCommand type commands are used to instruct the system to perform a given action.

Return result parameters

The following operations can be performed on xCommand:

Command Help
- *h is used when returning the result of a help query

Command Write
- *r is used when returning the result of a write command

xCommand Help

To get help on a setting you can use a help query. Enter the path followed by ? or help.

- xCommand dial ?
  Returns a set of return values. See the example to the right.
- xCommand dial help
  As above.

Example with xCommand Help

To get help on xCommand, type ? or help after the command path (address expression):
xCommand <address expression> ?

xCommand Dial ?
  *h xCommand Dial
  Number(r): <S: 0, 255>
  Protocol: <H323/Sip>
  CallRate: <64..6000>
  CallType: <Audio/Video>
  ForceNewConference: <False/True>
  ConferenceId: <0..65534>
  OK

Example with xCommand Write

Dial a number with only the required parameter:
xCommand Dial Number: 12345

Issues the command and gives a response. See the example to the right.

The response will by default be on the same format as the standard XACLI Status format. The XML status format is also supported.

You can read more about XML in the xPreferences section.
About xStatus commands

The xStatus type commands returns information about the system and system processes. Status type commands are read by the user.

All status information is structured in a hierarchy, making up a database constantly being updated by the system to reflect system and process changes.

To get an overview of the supported xStatus type commands, type `?` or `help` after the xStatus:

- `xStatus ?`
- `xStatus help`

Return result parameters

The following operation can be performed on xStatus commands:

**xStatus Read**

- `*s` is used when returning the result of xStatus read query
### Addressing status information with xStatus

To read status from the system just type the root command (xStatus) followed by the path (address expression):

`xStatus <address expression>`

**Example 1: Query all ongoing Call information:**

```
xstatus call
*s Call 3 Status: Connected
*s Call 3 Direction: Outgoing
*s Call 3 Protocol: "h323"
*s Call 3 RemoteNumber: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
*s Call 3 CallbackNumber: "h323:firstname.lastname@company.com"
*s Call 3 DisplayName: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
*s Call 3 TransmitCallRate: 768
*s Call 3 ReceiveCallRate: 768
*s Call 3 Encryption Type: "None"
*s Call 3 PlacedOnHold: False
*s Call 3 Duration: 9
** end
```

```
OK
```

**Example 2: Query the protocol for a call:**

```
xstatus call protocol
*s Call 3 Protocol: "h323"
```

```
OK
```
About xHistory
The xHistory type commands returns information about what has happened on the system. History type commands are read by the user.
All history information is structured in a hierarchy, making up a database constantly being updated by the system to reflect system and process changes.

To get an overview of the supported xHistory type commands, type ? or help after the xHistory:
- xHistory ?
- xHistory help

Return result parameters
xHistory Log
- *h is used when returning the result of xHistory log query

Example with xHistory CallLogs
```
xhistory
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 CallId: 13
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 Protocol: “h323”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 Direction: Outgoing
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 CallType: Video
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 RemoteNumber: “h323:firstname.lastname.office@company.com”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 CallbackNumber: “h323:firstname.lastname.office@company.com”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 DisplayName: “firstname.lastname@company.com”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 CallRate: 768
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 DisconnectCauseValue: 1
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 DisconnectCause: “MC:Normal”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 StartTime: “2010/04/14 11:04:14”
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 Duration: 184
*h xHistory CallLogs Call 1 Encryption: “None”
...
*h xHistory CallLogs Recent 6 CounterMissed: 0
*h xHistory CallLogs Recent 7 CounterMissed: 0
...
*h xHistory CallLogs Outgoing 29 Counter: 1
*h xHistory CallLogs Outgoing 30 Counter: 1
...
*h xHistory CallLogs Missed 50 Counter: 2
** end
```
About xEvent

The xEvent type commands returns information about what events that are available for xFeedback.

To get an overview of the supported events type ? or help after the xEvent:
- xEvent ?
- xEvent ??
- xEvent help

Return result parameters
- *es is used when returning the result of xEvent query

Example with xEvent IncomingCallIndication

xevent IncomingCallIndication ??
*es Event IncomingCallIndication RemoteURI
*es Event IncomingCallIndication DisplayNameValue
*es Event IncomingCallIndication CallId
** end

OK

xfeedback register event/incomingcallindication
** end

OK
*e IncomingCallIndication RemoteURI: “h323:559216” DisplayNameValue: “firstname.lastname@company.com” CallId: 11
** end
About xFeedback

The xFeedback is a powerful feature on the Codec C Series. It lets you subscribe to what you want to be notified about when changes occur on the system:

- This can be configuration changes like someone changes the name of the system.
- It might be events like key press from the remote control.
- Or it can be changes to the state of the system, like a call connecting or disconnecting.

The xFeedback command is used to specify what parts of the configuration and status hierarchies to monitor, and will only be issued on the RS-232/Telnet/SSH for which it is specified. If connecting to the codec with multiple sessions, each session can define feedback individually.

**CAUTION:** We discourage registering all status changes as this may give too much feedback information than the control systems are able to handle.

### xFeedback Commands

- **xFeedback ?**
- **xFeedback help:**
  - xFeedback Register XPathExpression
  - xFeedback Deregister XPathExpression
  - xFeedback List
  - xFeedback Help

### Example with xFeedback

- xFeedback register Status/Audio
- xFeedback register Configuration/Video
- xFeedback register Event

- xFeedback list
- xFeedback deregister Event
- xFeedback list
About xPreferences

The xPreferences command is used to set various preferences for the RS-232/Telnet/SSH sessions. Each session can define preferences individually.

**IMPORTANT!** This command has various settings to define the formatting of the XACLI output. It is therefore important to define settings to match the parser used on the control system. XACLI is designed to make parsing of data from the Codec C-Series very simple.

To get an overview of the supported xPreferences commands and their value space, type ? or help after the xPreferences:
- xPreferences ?
- xPreferences help

The xPreferences output modes

- Terminal: Line based XACLI output for use with line based control systems
- XML: Pure XML output for use with control systems that understand XML. **NOTE!** This mode is to be considered experimental in version 1 of the software. Its format WILL change in next version.

```plaintext
xPreferences ?
xpreferences usage:
xpreferences outputmode <terminal/xml>
xpreferences apiversion <1/2>
OK
```
The SystemTools commands

The systemtools command is used for administrative control of the codec and is only available from a command line interface.

Required parameters in angle brackets: <text>
Optional parameters in square brackets: [text]

To get an overview of the supported commands type "systemtools ?".

Example:

systemtools ?
authorizedkeys
license
network
pairing
passwd
pki
rootsettings
securitysettings

OK

To see the usage of the commands add a question mark after the command.

Example:

systemtools authorizedkeys ?
usage: authorizedkeys <add <method> <key> [comment] | delete <id> | list | clear>

OK

systemtools authorizedkeys add <method> <key> [comment]
Add the ssh keys on the codec.
   method(r): The encryption method used, which can be ssh-rsa or ssh-dsa.
   key(r): The public key as it is in the ssh public key file.
   comment: Optional comment.

systemtools authorizedkeys delete <id>
Delete the given ssh key on the codec, defined by the id.
   id(r): The id as as displayed in the authorized keys list.

systemtools authorizedkeys list
List the ssh keys on the codec.

systemtools authorizedkeys clear
Clear all ssh keys on the codec.

systemtools license list
Lists the licenses for the codec.

systemtools license show <name>
Shows the content of a license file, define by the name.
   name(r): The name of the license file.

systemtools network ping <hostname>
Network debug commands.
   hostname(r): The IP address or URL of the host.

systemtools network traceroute <hostname>
Network debug commands.
   hostname(r): The IP address or URL of the host.

systemtools pairing unpair
Remove association with Cisco TelePresence Touch controller.

systemtools passwd
Change the password for the logged in user.

systemtools pki list
Lists the codec certificate and CA list if they exist.

systemtools pki delete <cert-name>
Delete the codec certificate and CA list if they exist.
   cert-name(r): The name of the certificate.

systemtools rootsettings get
Obtain the current setting for the systemtools rootsetting.

systemtools rootsettings on [password]
Command to control the root user availability.
Enable access to the system for the root user on all ports.
   password: The root user password.

systemtools rootsettings serial [password]
Command to control the root user availability.
Enable access to the system for the root user on the serial port.
   password: The root user password.

systemtools rootsettings off
Command to control the root user availability.
Disable access to the system for the root user on all ports.

systemtools rootsettings never
Command to control the root user availability.
NOTE! The root user is permanently turned off!
To get back the root user the system must be reset to factory defaults, ref. xCommand SystemUnit FactoryReset.
### systemtools securitysettings jtc
Set up security requirements so they meet JITC. Set or view password and PIN policies enforced on the codec.

### systemtools securitysettings default
Revert to default security settings.

### systemtools securitysettings ask
Query for the separate configurations. When issuing this command you will see each policy separately.
- Press enter to keep the current value.
- Enter a number and press enter to change the given policy.
- The default value “0” indicates no restrictions.

Max failed login attempts [0]?
- Number of failed logins until a user is set inactive.

Suspend-time after max failed login attempts (minutes) [0]?
- Number of minutes the user is set inactive after maximum failed login attempts have been exceeded.

Max simultaneous sessions total [0]?
- Maximum number of users that can be logged in simultaneously to web and maximum number of users that can be logged in simultaneously to ssh/Telnet.

Max simultaneous sessions per user [0]?
- Maximum number of simultaneous sessions per user.

Number of passwords to remember [0]?
- Number of previous passwords that the new password must differ from.

Number of PINs to remember [0]?
- Number of previous PINs that the new PIN must differ from.

Maximum time between password renewals (days) [0]?
- If the user has not changed the password within the renewal time the user will be set inactive.

Minimum time between password renewals (hours) [0]?
- The user can only change password once within this limit.

Maximum time between PIN renewals (days) [0]?
- If the user has not changed the PIN within the renewal time the user will be set inactive.

Minimum time between PIN renewals (hours) [0]?
- The user can only change PIN once within this limit.

Maximum time between logins (days) [0]?
- If the user has not logged in within this limit the user will be set inactive.

Max consecutive equal digits in PINs [0]?
- Maximum consecutive equal digits in PINs.

Minimum number of digits in PINs [0]?
- Minimum number of digits in PINs.

Maximum number of digits in PINs [0]?
- Maximum number of digits in PINs.

Max consecutive identical characters in passwords [0]?
- Maximum consecutive identical characters in passwords.

Minimum number of characters in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of characters in passwords.

Maximum number of characters in passwords [0]?
- Maximum number of characters in passwords.

Minimum number of lower-case letters in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of lower-case letters in passwords.

Minimum number of upper-case letters in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of upper-case letters in passwords.

Minimum number of numerical characters in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of numerical characters in passwords.

Minimum number of special characters in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of special characters in passwords.

Minimum number of character groups in passwords [0]?
- Minimum number of character groups in passwords.

Minimum number of character changed from previous password [0]?
- Minimum number of character changed from previous password.
XML API service

TXAS is a service provided by Cisco units for transmitting and receiving (transceiving) information encoded in XML format. The API uses HTTP(S) as the transport mechanism and connects to the normal web port (80). TXAS can be accessed by bare-bone HTTP requests where URL's uniquely identifies the request.

Bare-bone HTTP/HTTPS Access

The bare-bone HTTP mode uses a unique URL to identify the specific request. The contents of the HTTP body will be a XML document (or part of it).

Bare-bone HTTP(S) access is accomplished by passing arguments in the query string (after '?' in URL) in a GET request, or using the “application/x-www-form-urlencoded” content-type method of POSTing form data (Each argument starts with a name '=' and a value, and every parameter separated with '&' (and opt NL).)

/getxml

Request returns an XML document based on the location parameter passed to the request. The elements (or complete document) matching the expression will be returned.

On incorrect XPath expression, a <Fault> element with a <XPathError> element will be returned.

Request:

/getxml

PARAM:

location = XPath expression

formputxml

This is most useful in a POST (to extend character limit of 255 of GET urls). It posts a Configuration or Command document to set the configurations or issue a command.

Like getxml, it has the data URL form-data encoded with one single parameter. The Content-Type of the document must be of type “application/x-www-form-urlencoded” and the body must be encoded accordingly (e.g. first line will be xmldoc=<then the document>).

REQUEST:

/formputxml

PARAM:

xmldoc = “an XML document of Configuration, Directory or Command”

putxml

Putxml is like formputxml+, put uses the complete BODY as argument (i.e. the content of the xmldoc parameter). The Content-Type should be “text/xml” or “application/xml” (or “text/plain”), though no check at the moment. (Except for application/x-www-form-urlencoded encoded which will cause a failure).

REQUEST:

/putxml

PARAM:

HTTP BODY as argument
Chapter 3

Description of the xConfiguration commands
Description of the xConfiguration commands

In the following pages you will find a complete list of the xConfiguration commands. The examples shows either the default value or an example of a value. We recommend you visit our web site regularly for updated versions of the manual. Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

The Audio configuration

**xConfiguration Audio Microphones Mute Enabled**

Determine whether audio-mute is allowed or not. The default value is True.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <True/InCallOnly>

- **True**: Muting of audio is always available.
- **InCallOnly**: Muting of audio is only available when the device is in a call. When Idle it is not possible to mute the microphone. This is useful when an external telephone service/audio system is connected via the codec and is to be available when the codec is not in a call. When set to InCallOnly this will prevent the audio-system from being muted by mistake.

Example: xConfiguration Audio Microphones Mute Enabled: True

**xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts KeyTones Mode**

The system can produce a sound every time a key on the remote control is pressed.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <On/Off>

- **On**: There will be a sound indicator when pressing keys on the remote control.
- **Off**: The remote control Key Tones is switched off.

Example: xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts KeyTones Mode: Off

**xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingTone**

Select the ring tone for incoming calls.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <Marbles/IceCrystals/Polaris/Alert/Discreet/Fantasy/Jazz/Nordic/Echo/Rhythmic>

**Range**: Select a tone from the list of ring tones.

Example: xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingTone: Jazz

**xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingVolume**

Sets the ring tone volume for an incoming call.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <0..100>

**Range**: The value goes in steps of 5 from 0 to 100 (from -34.5 dB to 15 dB). Volume 0 = Off.

Example: xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingVolume: 50
xConfiguration Audio Volume
Set the volume on the loudspeaker.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <0..100>

Range: The value goes in steps of 5 from 0 to 100 (from -34.5 dB to 15 dB). Value 0 = Off.

Example: xConfiguration Audio Volume: 70

The Cameras configuration

xConfiguration Cameras PowerLine Frequency
Applies to cameras supporting PowerLine frequency anti-flickering, i.e PrecisionHD 1080p cameras.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Auto/50Hz/60Hz>

Auto: Set to Auto to enable power frequency auto detection in the camera.
50Hz: Set to 50 Hz.
60Hz: Set to 60 Hz.

Example: xConfiguration Cameras PowerLine Frequency: Auto

xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Backlight
The backlight functionality compensates for light shining directly at the camera (usually the sun entering the window) to avoid a too dark image from the room.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Turn on the camera backlight.
Off: Turn off the camera backlight.

Example: xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Backlight: Off

xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Brightness Mode
Set the camera brightness mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Auto/Manual>

Auto: The camera brightness is automatically set by the system.
Manual: Enable manual control of the camera brightness, e.g. the level of the brightness level setting will be used for the camera.

Example: xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Brightness Mode: Auto

xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Brightness Level
Set the brightness level. NOTE: Requires the Camera Brightness Mode to be set to Manual.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <1..31>

Range: Select a value from 1 to 31.

Example: xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Brightness Level: 1
### xConfiguration

#### Cameras Camera [1..1] Flip

With Flip mode (vertical flip) you can flip the image upside down.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/On/Off>
- **Auto:** When the camera is placed upside down the image is automatically flipped upside down. Use this setting with cameras that can be mounted upside down, and that can auto detect that the camera is mounted upside down.
- **On:** When enabled the video on screen is flipped. This setting is used with cameras that can be mounted upside down, but cannot auto detect that the camera is mounted upside down.
- **Off:** Display the video on screen the normal way.

**Example:** `xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Flip: Off`

#### Cameras Camera [1..1] Focus Mode

Set the camera focus mode.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/Manual>
- **Auto:** When set to Auto the focus will be updated throughout the call. When moving the camera, the system will use auto focus for a few seconds to set the right focus of the new camera position. After a few seconds auto focus is turned off to prevent continuous focus adjustments of the camera.
- **Manual:** Turn the autofocus off and adjust the camera focus manually.

**Example:** `xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Focus Mode: Auto`

#### Cameras Camera [1..1] Gamma Mode

Applies to cameras which supports gamma mode. The Gamma Mode setting enables for gamma corrections. Gamma describes the nonlinear relationship between image pixels and monitor brightness. The Cisco TelePresence PrecisionHD 720p camera supports gamma mode. The PrecisionHD 1080p camera does not support gamma mode.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/Manual>
- **Auto:** Auto is the default and the recommended setting.
- **Manual:** In severe light conditions, you may switch mode to manual and specify explicitly which gamma table to use by setting the Gamma Level.

**Example:** `xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Gamma Mode: Auto`

#### Cameras Camera [1..1] Whitebalance Mode

Set the camera whitebalance mode.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/Manual>
- **Auto:** The camera will continuously adjust the whitebalance depending on the camera view.
- **Manual:** Enables manual control of the camera whitebalance, e.g. the level of the whitebalance level setting will be used for the camera.

**Example:** `xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Whitebalance Mode: Auto`
xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Whitebalance Level
Set the whitebalance level. NOTE: Requires the Camera Whitebalance Mode to be set to manual.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <1..16>
Range: Select a value from 1 to 16.
Example: xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 Whitebalance Level: 1

xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] DHCP
Applies to cameras which supports DHCP. The Cisco TelePresence PrecisionHD 1080p camera supports DHCP. The camera must be connected to a LAN. When set, the command enables support for SW upgrade of daisy chained cameras. It will enable the camera’s DHCP function and force start of MAC and IP address retrieval. Remember to reset the DHCP when the camera is no longer connected to a LAN.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
On: Enable DHCP in the camera. The camera is automatically re-booted. After re-boot the DHCP is started and the IP address will be retrieved. Run the command "xStatus Camera" for result.
Off: Disable DHCP in the camera. NOTE: This setting should be applied when the camera is not connected to a LAN.
Example: xConfiguration Cameras Camera 1 DHCP: Off

The Conference configuration

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] AutoAnswer Mode
Set the AutoAnswer mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
On: Enable AutoAnswer to let the system automatically answer all incoming calls.
Off: The incoming calls must be answered manually by pressing the OK key or the green Call key on the remote control.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 AutoAnswer Mode: Off

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] AutoAnswer Mute
Determine if the microphone shall be muted when an incoming call is automatically answered. NOTE: Requires the AutoAnswer Mode to be enabled.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
On: The incoming call will be muted when automatically answered.
Off: The incoming call will not be muted.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 AutoAnswer Mute: Off

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] AutoAnswer Delay
Define how long (in seconds) an incoming call has to wait before it is answered automatically by the system. NOTE: Requires the AutoAnswer Mode to be enabled.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <0..50>
Range: Select a value from 0 to 50 seconds.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 AutoAnswer Delay: 0

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] MicUnmuteOnDisconnect Mode
Determine if the microphones shall be unmuted automatically when all calls are disconnected. In a meeting room or other shared resources this could be done to prepare the system for the next user.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
On: Un-mute the microphones after the call is disconnected.
Off: If muted, let the microphones remain muted after the call is disconnected.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 MicUnmuteOnDisconnect Mode: On
xConfiguration Conference [1..1] DoNotDisturb Mode

Determine if there should be an alert on incoming calls.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <On/Off>

On: All incoming calls will be rejected, with no alert. The calling side will receive a busy signal when trying to call the codec. A message will display on screen, telling that Do not disturb is turned on, together with an option to turn off the Do not disturb. When turning off the Do not disturb mode you will see a list of the calls that have been rejected.

Off: The incoming calls will be alerted.

Example: xConfiguration DoNotDisturb Mode: Off

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] FarEndControl Mode

Lets you decide if the remote side (far end) should be allowed to select your video sources and control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Allows the far end to be able to select your video sources and control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom). You will still be able to control your camera and select your video sources as normal.

Off: The far end is not allowed to select your video sources or to control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom).

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 FarEndControl Mode: On

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] FarEndControl SignalCapability

Set the far end control (H.224) signal capability mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Enable the far end control signal capability.

Off: Disable the far end control signal capability.

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 FarEndControl SignalCapability: On

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] Encryption Mode

Set the conference encryption mode. A padlock with the text “Encryption On” or “Encryption Off” displays on screen for a few seconds when the conference starts.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <BestEffort/On/Off>

BestEffort: The system will use encryption whenever possible.

On: In Point to point calls: If the far end system supports encryption (AES-128), the call will be encrypted. If not, the call will proceed without encryption.

MultiSite calls: In order to have encrypted MultiSite conferences, all sites must support encryption. If not, the conference will be unencrypted.

Off: The system will only allow calls that are encrypted.

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 Encryption Mode: BestEffort

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] DefaultCall Protocol

Set the Default Call Protocol to be used when placing calls from the system.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <H323/Sip>

H.323: Select H.323 to ensure that calls are set up as H.323 calls.

Sip: Select SIP to ensure that calls are set up as SIP calls.

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 DefaultCall Protocol: H323

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] DefaultCall Rate

Set the Default Call Rate to be used when placing calls from the system.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <64..6000>

Range: Select a value between 64 and 6000 kbps

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 DefaultCall Rate: 768

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] MaxTransmitCallRate

Specify the maximum transmit call rate to be used when placing or receiving calls.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <64..6000>

Range: Select a value between 64 and 6000 kbps.

Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 MaxTransmitCallRate: 6000
xConfiguration Conference [1..1] MaxReceiveCallRate
Specify the maximum receive call rate to be used when placing or receiving calls.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <64..6000>
Range: Select a value between 64 and 6000 kbps.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 MaxReceiveCallRate: 6000

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] VideoBandwidth Mode
Set the conference video bandwidth mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Dynamic/Static>
Dynamic: The available transmit bandwidth for the video channels are distributed among the currently active channels. If there is no presentation, the main video channels will use the bandwidth of the presentation channel.
Static: The available transmit bandwidth is assigned to each video channel, even if it is not active.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 VideoBandwidth Mode: Dynamic

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] VideoBandwidth MainChannel Weight
The available transmit video bandwidth is distributed on the main channel and presentation channel according to "MainChannel Weight" and "PresentationChannel Weight". If the main channel weight is 2 and the presentation channel weight is 1, then the main channel will use twice as much bandwidth as the presentation channel.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <1..10>
Range: 1 to 10.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 VideoBandwidth MainChannel Weight: 5

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] VideoBandwidth PresentationChannel Weight
The available transmit video bandwidth is distributed on the main channel and presentation channel according to "MainChannel Weight" and "PresentationChannel Weight". If the main channel weight is 2 and the presentation channel weight is 1, then the main channel will use twice as much bandwidth as the presentation channel.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <1..10>
Range: 1 to 10.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 VideoBandwidth PresentationChannel Weight: 5

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] PacketLossResilience Mode
Set the packetloss resilience mode. This configuration will only take effect for calls initiated after the configuration is set.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
On: Enable the packetloss resilience.
Off: Disable the packetloss resilience.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 PacketLossResilience Mode: On

xConfiguration Conference [1..1] Presentation Policy
Control how the presentation service is to be performed.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <LocalRemote/LocalOnly>
LocalRemote: The presentation will be shown locally and sent to remote side.
LocalOnly: The presentation will only be shown locally.
Example: xConfiguration Conference 1 Presentation Policy: LocalRemote
The H323 configuration

xConfiguration H323 NAT Mode
The firewall traversal technology creates a secure path through the firewall barrier, and enables proper exchange of audio/video data when connected to an external video conferencing system (when the IP traffic goes through a NAT router). NOTE: NAT does not work in conjunction with gatekeepers.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Auto/On/Off>
- **Auto**: The system will determine if the "NAT Address" or the real IP-address should be used within signalling. This is done to make it possible to place calls to endpoints on the LAN as well as endpoints on the WAN.
- **On**: The system will signal the configured "NAT Address" in place of its own IP-address within Q.931 and H.245. The NAT Server Address will be shown in the startup-menu as: "My IP Address: 10.0.2.1".
- **Off**: The system will signal the real IP Address.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 NAT Mode: Off`

xConfiguration H323 NAT Address
Enter the external/global IP-address to the router with NAT support. Packets sent to the router will then be routed to the system.

In the router, the following ports must be routed to the system’s IP-address:
* Port 1720
* Port 5555-5574
* Port 2326-2485

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 64>
- **Format**: String with a maximum of 64 characters.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 NAT Address: ""`

xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] Authentication Mode
Set the authenticatin mode for the H.323 profile.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
- **On**: If the H.323 Gatekeeper Authentication Mode is set to On and a H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that it requires authentication, the system will try to authenticate itself to the gatekeeper. NOTE: Requires the Authentication LoginName and Authentication Password to be defined on both the codec and the Gatekeeper.
- **Off**: If the H.323 Gatekeeper Authentication Mode is set to Off the system will not try to authenticate itself to a H.323 Gatekeeper, but will still try a normal registration.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Authentication Mode: Off`

xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] Authentication LoginName
The system sends the Authentication Login Name and the Authentication Password to a H.323 Gatekeeper for authentication. The authentication is a one way authentication from the codec to the H.323 Gatekeeper, i.e. the system is authenticated to the gatekeeper. If the H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that no authentication is required, the system will still try to register. NOTE: Requires the H.323 Gatekeeper Authentication Mode to be enabled.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 50>
- **Format**: String with a maximum of 50 characters.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Authentication LoginName: ""`

xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] Authentication Password
The system sends the Authentication Login Name and the Authentication Password to a H.323 Gatekeeper for authentication. The authentication is a one way authentication from the codec to the H.323 Gatekeeper, i.e. the system is authenticated to the gatekeeper. If the H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that no authentication is required, the system will still try to register. NOTE: Requires the H.323 Gatekeeper Authentication Mode to be enabled.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 50>
- **Format**: String with a maximum of 50 characters.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Authentication Password: ""`

xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] CallSetup Mode
The H.323 Call Setup Mode defines whether to use a Gatekeeper or Direct calling when establishing H323 calls.

NOTE: Direct H.323 calls can be made even though the H.323 Call Setup Mode is set to Gatekeeper.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Direct/Gatekeeper>
- **Direct**: An IP-address must be used when dialling in order to make the H323 call.
- **Gatekeeper**: The system will use a Gatekeeper to make a H.323 call. When selecting this option the H323 Profile Gatekeeper Address and H323 Profile Gatekeeper Discovery settings must also be configured.

Example: `xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 CallSetup Mode: Gatekeeper`
## xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] Gatekeeper Discovery

Determine how the system shall register to a H.323 Gatekeeper.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <Manual/Auto>
  - **Manual:** The system will use a specific Gatekeeper identified by the Gatekeeper's IP-address.
  - **Auto:** The system will automatically try to register to any available Gatekeeper. If a Gatekeeper responds to the request sent from the codec within 30 seconds this specific Gatekeeper will be used. This requires that the Gatekeeper is in auto discovery mode as well. If no Gatekeeper responds, the system will not use a Gatekeeper for making H.323 calls and hence an IP-address must be specified manually.

**Example:**
xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Discovery: Manual

## xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] Gatekeeper Address

Enter the IP address of the Gatekeeper. NOTE: Requires the H.323 Call Setup Mode to be set to Gatekeeper and the Gatekeeper Discovery to be set to Manual.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 255>

**Format:** Only the valid IP address format is accepted. An IP address that contains letters (192.a.2.0) or invalid IP addresses (192.0.1234.0) will be rejected.

**Example:**
xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 Gatekeeper Address: "192.0.2.0"

## xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] H323Alias E164

The H.323 Alias E.164 defines the address of the system, according to the numbering plan implemented in the H.323 Gatekeeper. The E.164 alias is equivalent to a telephone number, sometimes combined with access codes.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 30>

**Format:** Compact string with a maximum of 30 characters. Valid characters are 0-9, *, and #.

**Example:**
xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 H323Alias E164: "90550092"

## xConfiguration H323 Profile [1..1] H323Alias ID

Lets you specify the H.323 Alias ID which is used to address the system on a H.323 Gatekeeper and will be displayed in the call lists. Example: "firstname.surname@company.com", "My H.323 Alias ID"

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 49>

**Format:** String with a maximum of 49 characters

**Example:**
xConfiguration H323 Profile 1 H323Alias ID: "firstname.surname@company.com"
The Network configuration

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] Assignment**
Define whether to use DHCP or Static IPv4 assignment.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<Static/DHCP>`

- **Static:** Set the network assignment to Static and configure the static IPv4 settings (IP Address, SubnetMask and Gateway).
- **DHCP:** The system addresses are automatically assigned by the DHCP server.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 Assignment: DHCP

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] DNS Domain Name**
DNS Domain Name is the default domain name suffix which is added to unqualified names.

**Example:** If the DNS Domain Name is "company.com" and the name to lookup is "MyVideoSystem", this will result in the DNS lookup "MyVideoSystem.company.com".

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** String with a maximum of 64 characters.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 DNS Domain Name: ""

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] DNS Server [1..5] Address**
Define the network addresses for DNS servers. Up to 5 addresses may be specified. If the network addresses are unknown, contact your administrator or Internet Service Provider.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** Compact string with a maximum of 64 characters.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 DNS Server 1 Address: ""

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPStack**
Select which internet protocols the system will support.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<IPv4/IPv6>`

- **IPv4:** IP version 4 is supported.
- **IPv6:** IP version 6 is supported. The IPv4 settings (IP Address, IP Subnet Mask and Gateway) will be disabled.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 IPStack: IPv4

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv4 Address**
Enter the static IPv4 network address for the system. Only applicable if the Network Assignment is set to Static.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** Only the valid IP address format is accepted. An IP address that contains letters (192.a.2.0) or unvalid IP addresses (192.0.1234.0) will be rejected.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 IPv4 Address: "192.0.2.0"

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv4 Gateway**
Define the IPv4 network gateway. Only applicable if the Network Assignment is set to Static.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** Compact string with a maximum of 64 characters.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 IPv4 Gateway: "192.0.2.0"

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv4 SubnetMask**
Define the IPv4 network subnet mask. Only applicable if the Network Assignment is set to Static.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** Compact string with a maximum of 64 characters.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 IPv4 SubnetMask: "255.255.255.0"

**xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv6 Address**
Enter the static IPv6 network address for the system. Only applicable if the Network IPv6 Assignment is set to Static.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`

**Format:** The IPv6 address of host name.

**Example:** xConfiguration Network 1 IPv6 Address: "ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff"
xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv6 Gateway

Define the IPv6 network gateway address. Only applicable if the Network IPv6 Assignment is set to Static.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 64>

Format: The IPv6 address of host name.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IPv6 Gateway: "ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff"

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv6 Assignment

Define whether to use Autoconf or Static IPv6 assignment.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Static/Autoconf>

Static: Set the network assignment to Static and configure the static IPv6 settings (IP Address and Gateway).


Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IPv6 Assignment: Autoconf

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IPv6 DHCPOptions

Retrieves a set of DHCP options from a DHCPv6 server.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Enable the retrieval of a selected set of DHCP options from a DHCPv6 server.

Off: Set to Off when IPv6 Assignment is set to Static.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IPv6 Gateway: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] QoS Mode

The QoS (Quality of Service) is a method which handles the priority of audio, video and data in the network. The QoS settings must be supported by the infrastructure. Diffserv (Differentiated Services) is a computer networking architecture that specifies a simple, scalable and coarse-grained mechanism for classifying, managing network traffic and providing QoS priorities on modern IP networks.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Off/Diffserv>

Off: No QoS method is used.

Diffserv: When you set the QoS Mode to Diffserv you must configure the Diffserv sub menu settings (Audio, Data, Signalling and Video).

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 QoS Mode: diffserv

xConfiguration Network [1..1] QoS Diffserv Audio

The Diffserv Audio defines which priority Audio packets should have in an IP network. Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for the packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority. These priorities might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator. NOTE: Requires the Network QoS Mode to be set to Diffserv.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <0..63>

Audio: A recommended value is Diffserv Code Point (DSCP) AF41, which equals the value 34. If in doubt, contact your network administrator.

Range: Select a value from 0 to 63.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 QoS Diffserv Audio: 0

xConfiguration Network [1..1] QoS Diffserv Data

The Diffserv Data defines which priority Data packets should have in an IP network. Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for the packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority. These priorities might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator. NOTE: Requires the Network QoS Mode to be set to Diffserv.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <0..63>

Data: A recommended value is Diffserv Code Point (DSCP) AF23, which equals the value 22. If in doubt, contact your network administrator.

Range: Select a value from 0 to 63.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 QoS Diffserv Data: 0

xConfiguration Network [1..1] QoS Diffserv Signalling

The Diffserv Signalling defines which priority Signalling packets should have in an IP network. Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for the packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority. These priorities might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator. NOTE: Requires the Network QoS Mode to be set to Diffserv.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <0..63>

Signalling: A recommended value is Diffserv Code Point (DSCP) AF31, which equals the value 26. If in doubt, contact your network administrator.

Range: Select a value from 0 to 63.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 QoS Diffserv Signalling: 0
xConfiguration Network [1..1] QoS Diffserv Video
The Diffserv Video defines which priority Video packets should have in an IP network. Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for the packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority. These priorities might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator. NOTE: Requires the Network QoS Mode to be set to Diffserv.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <0..63>
  Video: A recommended value is Diffserv Code Point (DSCP) AF41, which equals the value 34. If in doubt, contact your network administrator.
  Range: Select a value from 0 to 63.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 QoS Diffserv Video: 0

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Mode
The system can be connected to an IEEE 802.1X LAN network, with a port-based network access control that is used to provide authenticated network access for Ethernet networks.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The 802.1X authentication is enabled.
  Off: The 802.1X authentication is disabled (default).
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Mode: Off

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X TlsVerify
Verification of the server-side certificate of an IEEE802.1x connection against the certificates in the local CA-list when TLS is used. The CA-list must be uploaded to the video system / codec. This setting takes effect only when Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Tls is enabled (On).

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
  Off: When set to Off, TLS connections are allowed without verifying the server-side X.509 certificate against the local CA-list. This should typically be selected if no CA-list has been uploaded to the codec.
  On: When set to On, the server-side X.509 certificate will be validated against the local CA-list for all TLS connections. Only servers with a valid certificate will be allowed.
Example: xConfiguration xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X TlsVerify: Off

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X UseClientCertificate
Authentication using a private key/certificate pair during an IEEE802.1x connection. The authentication X.509 certificate must be uploaded to the video system / codec.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
  Off: When set to Off client-side authentication is not used (only server-side).
  On: When set to On the client (codec) will perform a mutual authentication TLS handshake with the server.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X UseClientCertificate: Off

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Identity
The 802.1X Identity is the user name needed for 802.1X authentication.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 64>
  Format: String with a maximum of 64 characters.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Identity: ""

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Password
The 802.1X Password is the password needed for 802.1X authentication.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 32>
  Format: String with a maximum of 32 characters.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Password: "***"

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X AnonymousIdentity
The 802.1X Anonymous ID string is to be used as unencrypted identity with EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) types that support different tunneled identity, like EAP-PEAP and EAP-TTLS. If set, the anonymous ID will be used for the initial (unencrypted) EAP Identity Request.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 64>
  Format: String with a maximum of 64 characters.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X AnonymousIdentity: ""
xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Md5
Set the Md5 (Message-Digest Algorithm 5) mode. This is a Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol that relies on a shared secret. Md5 is a Weak security.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The EAP-MD5 protocol is enabled (default).
  Off: The EAP-MD5 protocol is disabled.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Eap Md5: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Ttls
Set the TTLS (Tunneled Transport Layer Security) mode. Authenticates LAN clients without the need for client certificates. Developed by Funk Software and Certicom. Usually supported by Agere Systems, Proxim and Avaya.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The EAP-TTLS protocol is enabled (default).
  Off: The EAP-TTLS protocol is disabled.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Eap Ttls: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Tls
Enable or disable the use of EAP-TLS (Transport Layer Security) for IEEE802.1x connections. The EAP-TLS protocol, defined in RFC5216, is considered one of the most secure EAP standards. LAN clients are authenticated using client certificates.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
  Off: The EAP-TLS protocol is disabled.
  On: The EAP-TLS protocol is enabled (default).
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Eap Tls: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] IEEE8021X Eap Peap
Set the Peap (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol) mode. Authenticates LAN clients without the need for client certificates. Developed by Microsoft, Cisco and RSA Security.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The EAP-PEAP protocol is enabled (default).
  Off: The EAP-PEAP protocol is disabled.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Eap Peap: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] MTU
Set the Ethernet MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit).

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <576..1500>
  Range: Select a value from 576 to 1500 bytes.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 IEEE8021X Eap Md5: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] Speed
Set the Ethernet link speed.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Auto/10half/10full/100half/100full/1000full>
  Auto: Autonegotiate link speed.
  10half: Force link to 10 Mbps half-duplex.
  10full: Force link to 10 Mbps full-duplex.
  100half: Force link to 100 Mbps half-duplex.
  100full: Force link to 100 Mbps full-duplex.
  1000full: Force link to 1 Gbps full-duplex.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 Speed: Auto

xConfiguration Network [1..1] TrafficControl Mode
Set the network traffic control mode to decide how to control the video packets transmission speed.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: Transmit video packets at maximum 20 Mbps. Can be used to smooth out bursts in the outgoing network traffic.
  Off: Transmit video packets at link speed.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 TrafficControl: On

xConfiguration Network [1..1] RemoteAccess Allow
Filter IP addresses for access to ssh/telnet/HTTP/HTTPS.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 255>
  Format: String with a maximum of 255 characters, comma separated IP addresses or IP range.
Example: xConfiguration Network 1 RemoteAccess Allow: "192.168.1.231, 192.168.1.182"
xConfiguration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice Mode

Set the VLAN voice mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Auto/Manual/Off>

Auto: The Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), if available, assigns an id to the voice VLAN. If CDP is not available, VLAN is not enabled. The VLAN Voice Mode automatically will be set to Auto when the GUI is used to set the Provisioning Mode to CUCM.

Manual: The VLAN id is set manually using the Network VLAN Voice VlanId setting. If CDP is available, the manually set value will be overruled by the value assigned by CDP.

Off: VLAN is not enabled.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 VLAN Voice Mode: Off

xConfiguration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice VlanId

Set the VLAN voice ID. This setting will only take effect if VLAN Voice Mode is set to Manual.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <1..4094>

Range: Select a value from 1 to 4094.

Example: xConfiguration Network 1 VLAN Voice VlanId: 1

The NetworkServices configuration

xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Address

The Multiway address must be equal to the Conference Factory Alias, as configured on the Video Communication Server. The Multiway™ conferencing enables video endpoint users to introduce a 3rd party into an existing call.

Multiway™ can be used in the following situations:

1) When you want to add someone else in to your existing call.
2) When you are called by a 3rd party while already in a call and you want to include that person in the call.

Requirements: The Codec C20 must be running TC3.0 (or later), Codec C90/C60/C40 must be running TC4.0 (or later), EX90/EX60/MX200/MX300 must be running TC4.2 (or later), Video Communication Server (VCS) version X5 (or later) and Codian MCU version 3.1 (or later). Endpoints invited to join the Multiway™ conference must support the H.323 routeToMC facility message if in an H.323 call, or SIP REFER message if in a SIP call.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 255>

Format: String with a maximum of 255 characters.

Example: xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Address: "h323:multiway@company.com"

xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Protocol

Determine the protocol to be used for Multiway calls. NOTE: Requires a restart of the codec.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Auto/H323/Sip>

Auto: The system will select the protocol for Multiway calls.

H323: The H323 protocol will be used for Multiway calls.

Sip: The SIP protocol will be used for Multiway calls.

Example: xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Protocol: Auto

xConfiguration NetworkServices H323 Mode

Determine whether the system should be able to place and receive H.323 calls or not. NOTE: Requires a restart of the codec.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Enable the possibility to place and receive H.323 calls (default).

Off: Disable the possibility to place and receive H.323 calls.

Example: xConfiguration NetworkServices H323 Mode: On
**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTP Mode**
Set the HTTP mode to enable/disable access to the system through a web browser. The web interface is used for system management, call management such as call transfer, diagnostics and software uploads.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** The HTTP protocol is enabled.
  - **Off:** The HTTP protocol is disabled.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTP Mode: On`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS Mode**
HTTPS is a web protocol that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages that are returned by the web server.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** The HTTPS protocol is enabled.
  - **Off:** The HTTPS protocol is disabled.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS Mode: On`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate**
When the system connects to an external HTTPS server (like a phonebook server or an external manager), this server will present a certificate to the system to identify itself.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** Requires the system to verify that the server certificate is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). This requires that a list of trusted CAs are uploaded to the system in advance.
  - **Off:** Do not verify server certificates.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate: Off`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyClientCertificate**
When the system connects to a HTTPS client (like a web browser), the client can be asked to present a certificate to the system to identify itself.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** Requires the client to present a certificate that is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). This requires that a list of trusted CAs are uploaded to the system in advance.
  - **Off:** Do not verify client certificates.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyClientCertificate: Off`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP Mode**
Define the support for OCSP (Online Certificate Status Protocol) responder services. The OCSP feature allows users to enable OCSP instead of certificate revocation lists (CRLs) to check certificate status.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** Enable OCSP support.
  - **Off:** Disable OCSP support.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP Mode: Off`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP URL**
Specify the URL of an OCSP server.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 255>
  - **Format:** String with a maximum of 255 characters.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP URL: "http://ocspserver.company.com:81"`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Mode**
The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to synchronize the time of the system to a reference time server. The time server will subsequently be queried every 24th hour for time updates. The time will be displayed on the top of the screen. The system will use the time to timestamp messages transmitted to Gatekeepers or Border Controllers requiring H.235 authentication. The system will use the time to timestamp messages transmitted to Gatekeepers or Border Controllers that requires H.235 authentication. It is also used for timestamping Placed Calls, Missed Calls and Received Calls.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <Off/Auto/Manual>
  - **Off:** The system will not use an NTP server.
  - **Auto:** The system will use the NTP server, by which address is supplied from the DHCP server in the network. If no DHCP server is used, or the DHCP server does not provide the system with a NTP server address, the system will use the static defined NTP server address specified by the user.
  - **Manual:** The system will always use the static defined NTP server address specified by the user.

**Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Mode: Manual`
**xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Address**

Enter the NTP Address to define the network time protocol server address. This address will be used if NTP Mode is set to Manual, or if set to Auto and no address is supplied by a DHCP server.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`
  - **Format:** String with a maximum of 64 characters.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Address: "1.ntp.tandberg.com"

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SIP Mode**

Determine whether the system should be able to place and receive SIP calls or not. NOTE: Requires a restart of the codec.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<On/Off>`
  - **On:** Enable the possibility to place and receive SIP calls (default).
  - **Off:** Disable the possibility to place and receive SIP calls.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SIP Mode: On`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Mode**

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is used in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices (routers, servers, switches, projectors, etc) for conditions that warrant administrative attention. SNMP exposes management data in the form of variables on the managed systems, which describe the system configuration. These variables can then be queried (set to ReadOnly) and sometimes set (set to ReadWrite) by managing applications.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<Off/ReadOnly/ReadWrite>`
  - **Off:** Disable the SNMP network service.
  - **ReadOnly:** Enable the SNMP network service for queries only.
  - **ReadWrite:** Enable the SNMP network service for both queries and commands.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Mode: ReadWrite`

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Host [1..3] Address**

Enter the address of up to three SNMP Managers. The system's SNMP Agent (in the codec) responds to requests from SNMP Managers (a PC program etc.), e.g. about system location and system contact. SNMP traps are not supported.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<S: 0, 64>`
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 64 characters.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Host 1 Address: ""

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName**

Enter the name of the Network Services SNMP Community. SNMP Community names are used to authenticate SNMP requests. SNMP requests must have a password (case sensitive) in order to receive a response from the SNMP Agent in the codec. The default password is "public". If you have the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS) you must make sure the same SNMP Community is configured there too. NOTE: The SNMP Community password is case sensitive.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<S: 0, 50>`
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 50 characters.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName: "public"

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact**

Enter the name of the Network Services SNMP System Contact.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<S: 0, 50>`
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 50 characters.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact: ""

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation**

Enter the name of the Network Services SNMP System Location.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<S: 0, 50>`
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 50 characters.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation: ""

**xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH Mode**

SSH (or Secure Shell) protocol can provide secure encrypted communication between the codec and your local computer.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** `<On/Off>`
  - **On:** The SSH protocol is enabled.
  - **Off:** The SSH protocol is disabled.
- **Example:** `xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH Mode: On`
xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH AllowPublicKey
Secure Shell (SSH) public key authentication can be used to access the codec.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The SSH public key is allowed.
  Off: The SSH public key is not allowed.
Example: xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH AllowPublicKey: On

xConfiguration NetworkServices Telnet Mode
Telnet is a network protocol used on the Internet or Local Area Network (LAN) connections.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
  On: The Telnet protocol is enabled.
  Off: The Telnet protocol is disabled. This is the factory setting.
Example: xConfiguration NetworkServices Telnet Mode: Off

The Phonebook configuration

xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] ID
Enter a name for the external phonebook.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 64>
  Format: String with a maximum of 64 characters.
Example: xConfiguration Phonebook Server 1 ID: ""n

xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] Type
Select the phonebook server type.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <VCS/TMS/Callway/CUCM>
  VCS: Select VCS if the phonebook is located on the Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server.
  TMS: Select TMS if the phonebook is located on the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite server.
  Callway: Select Callway if the phonebook is to be provided by the Callway subscription service. Contact your Callway provider for more information.
  CUCM: Select CUCM if the phonebook is located on the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.
Example: xConfiguration Phonebook Server 1 Type: TMS

xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] URL
Enter the address (URL) to the external phonebook server.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 255>
  Format: String with a maximum of 255 characters.
The Provisioning configuration

xConfiguration Provisioning Connectivity
This setting controls how the device discovers whether it should request an internal or external configuration from the provisioning server.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Internal/External/Auto>
- **Internal**: Request internal configuration.
- **External**: Request external configuration.
- **Auto**: Automatically discover using NAPTR queries whether internal or external configurations should be requested. If the NAPTR responses have the "e" flag, external configurations will be requested. Otherwise internal configurations will be requested.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning Connectivity: Auto

xConfiguration Provisioning Mode
It is possible to configure the codec (video system) using a provisioning system / an external manager. This allows video conferencing network administrators to manage many video systems simultaneously.

With this setting you choose which type of provisioning system to use. Provisioning can also be switched off. Contact your provisioning system provider/representative for more information.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Off/TMS/VCS/CallWay/CUCM/Auto>
- **Off**: The video system will not be configured by a provisioning system.
- **TMS**: The video system will be configured using TMS (Cisco TelePresence Management System).
- **VCS**: The video system will be configured using VCS (Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server).
- **Callway**: The video system will be configured using Callway (subscription service).
- **CUCM**: The video system will be configured using CUCM (Cisco Unified Communications Manager).
- **Auto**: The provisioning server will automatically be selected by the video system.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning Mode: TMS

xConfiguration Provisioning LoginName
This is the user name part of the credentials used to authenticate the video system with the provisioning server. This setting must be used when required by the provisioning server. If Provisioning Mode is Callway, enter the video number.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 80>

Format: String with a maximum of 80 characters.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning LoginName: ""

xConfiguration Provisioning Password
This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate the video system with the provisioning server. This setting must be used when required by the provisioning server. If Provisioning Mode is Callway, enter the activation code.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 64>

Format: String with a maximum of 64 characters.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning Password: ""

xConfiguration Provisioning HttpMethod
Select the HTTP method to be used for the provisioning.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <GET/POST>
- **GET**: Select GET when the provisioning server supports GET.
- **POST**: Select POST when the provisioning server supports POST.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning HttpMethod: POST

xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Address
Enter the IP Address or DNS name of the external manager / provisioning system.

If an External Manager Address (and Path) is configured, the system will send a message to this address when starting up. When receiving this message the external manager / provisioning system can return configurations/commands to the unit as a result.

When using CUCM or TMS provisioning, the DHCP server can be set up to provide the external manager address automatically (DHCP Option 242 for TMS, and DHCP Option 150 for CUCM). An address set in the Provisioning ExternalManager Address setting will override the setting provided by DHCP.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 64>

Format: A valid IP address format or DNS name; a compact string with a maximum of 64 characters.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Address: ""
xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Protocol
Determine whether to use secure management or not.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <HTTP/HTTPS>
  HTTP: Set to HTTP to disable secure management. Requires HTTP to be enabled in the xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTP Mode setting.
  HTTPS: Set to HTTPS to enable secure management. Requires HTTPS to be enabled in the xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS Mode setting.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Protocol: HTTP

xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Path
Set the Path to the external manager / provisioning system. This setting is required when several management services reside on the same server, i.e. share the same External Manager address.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 255>
  Format: String with a maximum of 255 characters.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Path: "tms/public/external/management/SystemManagementService.asmx"

xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Domain
Enter the SIP domain for the VCS provisioning server.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <S: 0, 64>
  Format: String with a maximum of 64 characters.

Example: xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Domain: "any.domain.com"

The RTP configuration

xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Start
Specify the first port in the range of RTP ports. See also the "H323 Profile [1..1] PortAllocation" command.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <1024..65502>
  Range: Select a value from 1024 to 65502.

Example: xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Start: 2326

xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Stop
Specify the last RTP port in the range. See also the "H323 Profile [1..1] PortAllocation" command.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <1056..65535>
  Range: Select a value from 1056 to 65535.

Example: xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Stop: 2486
The Security configuration

**xConfiguration Security Audit Server Address**
Enter the external/global IP-address to the audit syslog server. IPv6 is not supported.

NOTE: Requires a restart of the system for any change to take effect.

**Requires user role:** AUDIT  
**Value space:** <S: 0, 64>  
**Format:** String with a maximum of 64 characters.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Audit Server Address: ""

**xConfiguration Security Audit Server Port**
Enter the port of the syslog server that the system shall send its audit logs to. The default port is 514.

NOTE: Requires a restart of the system for any change to take effect.

**Requires user role:** AUDIT  
**Value space:** <0..65535>  
**Range:** Select a value from 0 to 65535.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Audit Server Port: 514

**xConfiguration Security Audit OnError Action**
Describes what actions will be taken if connection to the syslog server is lost. This setting is only relevant if Security Audit Logging Mode is set to ExternalSecure.

NOTE: Requires a restart of the system for any change to take effect.

**Requires user role:** AUDIT  
**Value space:** <Halt/Ignore>  
**Halt:** If a halt condition is detected the unit is rebooted and only the auditor is allowed to operate the unit until the halt condition has passed. When the halt condition has passed the audit logs are re-spooled to the external server. Halt conditions are: A network breach (no physical link), no external syslog server running (or wrong server address or port), TLS authentication failed (if in use), local backup (re-spooling) log full.  
**Ignore:** The system will continue its normal operation, and rotate internal logs when full. When connection is restored it will again send its audit logs to the syslog server.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Audit OnError Action: Ignore

**xConfiguration Security Audit Logging Mode**
Describes where the audit logs are recorded or transmitted.

NOTE: Requires a restart of the system for any change to take effect.

**Requires user role:** AUDIT  
**Value space:** <Off/Internal/External/ExternalSecure>  
**Off:** No audit logging is performed.  
**Internal:** The system records the audit logs to internal logs, and rotates logs when they are full.  
**External:** The system sends the audit logs to an external audit syslog server. The external server must support TCP.  
**ExternalSecure:** The system sends encrypted audit logs to an external audit server that is verified by a certificate in the Audit CA list. The Audit CA list file must be uploaded to the codec using the web interface. The common_name parameter of a certificate in the CA list must match the IP address of the syslog server.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Audit Logging Mode: Off

**xConfiguration Security Session ShowLastLogon**
When logging in to the system using SSH or Telnet you will see the UserId, time and date of the last session that did a successful login.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN  
**Value space:** <Off/On>  
**On:** Set to On to enable the possibility to show information about the last session.  
**Off:** Set to Off to disable the possibility to show information about the last session.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Session ShowLastLogon: Off

**xConfiguration Security Session InactivityTimeout**
Determines how long the system will accept inactivity from the user before he is automatically logged out.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN  
**Value space:** <0..10000>  
**Range:** Select a value from 0 to 10000 seconds. 0 means that inactivity will not enforce automatically logout.  
**Example:** xConfiguration Security Session InactivityTimeout: 0
The SerialPort configuration

**xConfiguration SerialPort Mode**
Set the COM 1 serial port to be enabled/disabled.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** Enable the COM 1 serial port.
  - **Off:** Disable the COM 1 serial port.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SerialPort Mode: On`

**xConfiguration SerialPort BaudRate**
Specify the baud rate (data transmission rate, bits per second) for the COM 1 port on the codec. The default value is 38400.

- **Connection parameters for the COM port:** Data bits: 8; Parity: None; Stop bits: 1; Flow control: None.
- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <9600/19200/38400/57600/115200>
- **Range:** Select a baud rate from the baud rates listed (bps).

**Example:** `xConfiguration SerialPort BaudRate: 38400`

**xConfiguration SerialPort LoginRequired**
Determine if login shall be required when connecting to the COM 1 port at the codec.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <On/Off>
  - **On:** Login is required when connecting to the codec through COM 1 port.
  - **Off:** The user can access the codec through COM 1 port without any login.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SerialPort LoginRequired: On`

The SIP configuration

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] URI**
The SIP URI or number is used to address the system. This is the URI that is registered and used by the SIP services to route inbound calls to the system. A Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) is a compact string of characters used to identify or name a resource.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 255>
- **Format:** Compact string with a maximum of 255 characters.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 URI: "sip:firstname.lastname@company.com"`

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] DisplayName**
When configured the incoming call will report the DisplayName instead of the SIP URI.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 255>
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 255 characters.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 DisplayName: ""`

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Authentication [1..1] LoginName**
This is the user name part of the credentials used to authenticate towards the SIP proxy.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 128>
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 128 characters.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Authentication 1 LoginName: ""

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Authentication [1..1] Password**
This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate towards the SIP proxy.

- **Requires user role:** ADMIN
- **Value space:** <S: 0, 128>
- **Format:** String with a maximum of 128 characters.

**Example:** `xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Authentication 1 Password: ""`
**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] DefaultTransport**

Select the transport protocol to be used over the LAN.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;UDP/TCP/Tls/Auto&gt;

- **UDP:** The system will always use UDP as the default transport method.
- **TCP:** The system will always use TCP as the default transport method.
- **Tls:** The system will always use TLS as the default transport method. For TLS connections a SIP CA-list can be uploaded to the video system. If no such CA-list is available on the system then anonymous Diffie Hellman will be used.
- **Auto:** The system will try to connect using transport protocols in the following order: TLS, TCP, UDP.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 DefaultTransport: Auto

---

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] TlsVerify**

For TLS connections a SIP CA-list can be uploaded to the video system.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;On/Off&gt;

- **On:** Set to On to verify TLS connections. Only TLS connections to servers, whose x.509 certificate is validated against the CA-list, will be allowed.
- **Off:** Set to Off to allow TLS connections without verifying them. The TLS connections are allowed to be set up without verifying the x.509 certificate received from the server against the local CA-list. This should typically be selected if no SIP CA-list has been uploaded.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 TlsVerify: Off

---

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Outbound**


**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;On/Off&gt;

- **On:** Set up multiple outbound connections to servers in the Proxy Address list.
- **Off:** Connect to the single proxy configured first in Proxy Address list.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Outbound: Off

---

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Proxy [1..4] Address**

The Proxy Address is the manually configured address for the outbound proxy. It is possible to use a fully qualified domain name, or an IP address. The default port is 5060 for TCP and UDP but another one can be provided. If Outbound is enabled, multiple proxies can be addressed.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;S: 0, 255&gt;

- **Auto:** When Auto is selected, the SIP Proxy address is obtained using Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).
- **Manual:** When Manual is selected, the manually configured SIP Proxy address will be used.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Address: 

---

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Proxy [1..4] Discovery**

Select if the SIP Proxy address is to be obtained manually or by using Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;Auto/Manual&gt;

- **Auto:** When Auto is selected, the SIP Proxy address is obtained using Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).
- **Manual:** When Manual is selected, the manually configured SIP Proxy address will be used.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Discovery: Manual

---

**xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Type**

Enables SIP extensions and special behaviour for a vendor or provider.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** &lt;Standard/Alcatel/Avaya/Cisco/Microsoft/Nortel&gt;

- **Standard:** To be used when registering to standard SIP Proxy (tested with Cisco TelePresence VCS and Broadsoft)
- **Alcatel:** To be used when registering to Alcatel-Lucent OmniPCX Enterprise. NOTE: This mode is not fully supported.
- **Avaya:** To be used when registering to Avaya Communication Manager. NOTE: This mode is not fully supported.
- **Cisco:** To be used when registering to Cisco Unified Communication Manager.
- **Microsoft:** To be used when registering to Microsoft LCS or OCS. NOTE: This mode is not fully supported.
- **Nortel:** To be used when registering to Nortel MCS 5100 or MCS 5200 PBX. NOTE: This mode is not fully supported.

**Example:** xConfiguration SIP Profile 1 Type: Standard
The Standby configuration

xConfiguration Standby Control
Determine whether the system should go into standby mode or not.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>

On: Enter standby mode when the Standby Delay has timed out. NOTE: Requires the Standby Delay to be set to an appropriate value.
Off: The system will not enter standby mode.

Example: xConfiguration Standby Control: On

xConfiguration Standby Delay
Define how long (in minutes) the system shall be in idle mode before it goes into standby mode. NOTE: Requires the Standby Control to be enabled.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <1..480>
Range: Select a value from 1 to 480 minutes.

Example: xConfiguration Standby Delay: 10

xConfiguration Standby BootAction
Define the camera position after a restart of the codec.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <None/Preset1/Preset2/Preset3/Preset4/Preset5/Preset6/Preset7/Preset8/Preset9/Preset10/Preset11/Preset12/Preset13/Preset14/Preset15/RestoreCameraPosition/DefaultCameraPosition>

None: No action.
Preset1 to Preset15: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the position defined by the selected preset.
RestoreCameraPosition: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the position it had before entering standby.
DefaultCameraPosition: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the factory default position.

Example: xConfiguration Standby BootAction: RestoreCameraPosition

xConfiguration Standby StandbyAction
Define the camera position when going into standby mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <None/PrivacyPosition>

None: No action.
PrivacyPosition: Turns the camera to a sideways position for privacy.

Example: xConfiguration Standby StandbyAction: PrivacyPosition

xConfiguration Standby WakeupAction
Define the camera position when leaving standby mode.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <None/Preset1/Preset2/Preset3/Preset4/Preset5/Preset6/Preset7/Preset8/Preset9/Preset10/Preset11/Preset12/Preset13/Preset14/Preset15/RestoreCameraPosition/DefaultCameraPosition>

None: No action.
Preset1 to Preset15: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the position defined by the selected preset.
RestoreCameraPosition: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the position it had before entering standby.
DefaultCameraPosition: When leaving standby the camera position will be set to the factory default position.

Example: xConfiguration Standby WakeupAction: RestoreCameraPosition
The SystemUnit configuration

**xConfiguration SystemUnit Name**

Enter a System Name to define a name of the system unit. If the H.323 Alias ID is configured on the system then this ID will be used instead of the system name. The system name will be displayed:

1) When the codec is acting as an SNMP Agent.
2) Towards a DHCP server.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<S: 0, 50>`

*Format:* String with a maximum of 50 characters.

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit Name: "Meeting Room"`

**xConfiguration SystemUnit MenuLanguage**

Select the language to be used in the menus on screen.

Requires user role: **USER**

Value space: `<English/ChineseSimplified/ChineseTraditional/Czech/Danish/Dutch/Finnish/French/German/Hungarian/Italian/Japanese/Korean/Norwegian/Polish/PortugueseBrazilian/Russian/Spanish/SpanishLatin/Swedish/Turkish>`

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit MenuLanguage: English`

**xConfiguration SystemUnit ContactInfo Type**

Describes which parameter to put in the status field in the upper left corner on the screen display. The information can also be read with the command `xStatus SystemUnit ContactInfo`.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<Auto/None/IPv4/IPv6/H323Id/E164Alias/SipUri/SystemName>`

*Auto:* Shows the address which another system can dial to reach this system, depending on the default call protocol and system registration.

*None:* Do not show any contact information.

*IPv4:* Shows the IPv4 address as the contact information.

*IPv6:* Shows the IPv6 address as the contact information.

*H323Id:* Shows the H323 ID as the contact information.

*E164Alias:* Shows the H323 E164 Alias as the contact information.

*SipUri:* Shows the SIP URI as the contact information.

*SystemName:* Shows the system name as the contact information.

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit ContactInfo Type: Auto`

**xConfiguration SystemUnit Type**

Select whether the video system is for personal use or to be used in a multiuser environment. It is highly recommended not to use the default setting.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<Personal/Shared>`

*Personal:* Set to Personal when the system is for personal use.

*Shared:* Set to Shared when the system is used in a multiuser environment.

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit Type: Shared`

**xConfiguration SystemUnit CallLogging Mode**

Set the call logging mode for calls that are received or placed by the system. The call logs may then be viewed via the web interface or using the `xHistory` command.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<On/Off>`

*On:* Enable logging.

*Off:* Disable logging.

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit CallLogging Mode: On`

**xConfiguration SystemUnit IrSensor**

Both the Codec C Series and PrecisionHD camera have IR sensors, and only one of them needs to be enabled at the time. The IR sensor LED is located on the front of the codec and the camera and flickers when an IR signal is received from the remote control.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<On/Off/Auto>`

*On:* Enable the IR sensor on the codec.

*Off:* Disable the IR sensor on the codec.

*Auto:* The system will automatically disable the IR sensor on the codec if the IR sensor at camera is enabled. Otherwise, the IR sensor on the codec will be enabled.

Example: `xConfiguration SystemUnit IrSensor: Auto`
The Time configuration

xConfiguration Time Zone

Set the time zone where the system is located, using Windows time zone description format.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <GMT-12:00 (International Date Line West)/GMT-11:00 (Midway Island, Samoa)/GMT-10:00 (Hawaii)/GMT-09:00 (Alaska)/GMT-08:00 (Pacific Time (US & Canada); Tijuana)/GMT-07:00 (Arizona)/GMT-07:00 (Mountain Time (US & Canada))/GMT-07:00 (Chihuahua, La Paz, Mazatlan)/GMT-06:00 (Central America)/GMT-06:00 (Saskatchewan)/GMT-06:00 (Guadalajara, Mexico City, Monterrey)/GMT-06:00 (Central Time (US & Canada))/GMT-05:00 (Indiana (East))/GMT-05:00 (Bogota, Lima, Quito)/GMT-05:00 (Eastern Time (US & Canada))/GMT-04:30 (Caracas)/GMT-04:00 (La Paz)/GMT-04:00 (Santiago)/GMT-04:00 (Atlantic Time (Canada))/GMT-03:30 (Newfoundland)/GMT-03:00 (Buenos Aires, Georgetown)/GMT-03:00 (Greenland)/GMT-03:00 (Brasilia)/GMT-02:00 (Mid-Atlantic)/GMT-01:00 (Cape Verde Is.)/GMT-01:00 (Azores)/GMT (Casablanca, Monrovia)/GMT (Coordinated Universal Time)/GMT (Greenwich Mean Time : Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London)/GMT+01:00 (West Central Africa)/GMT+01:00 (Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna)/GMT+01:00 (Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris)/GMT+01:00 (Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb)/GMT+01:00 (Beigrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague)/GMT+02:00 (Harare, Pretoria)/GMT+02:00 (Jerusalem)/GMT+02:00 (Athens, Istanbul, Minsk)/GMT+02:00 (Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius)/GMT+02:00 (Cairo)/GMT+02:00 (Bucharest)/GMT+03:00 (Nairobi)/GMT+03:00 (Kuwait, Riyadh)/GMT+03:00 (Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd)/GMT+03:00 (Baghdad)/GMT+03:30 (Tehran)/GMT+04:00 (Abu Dhabi, Muscat)/GMT+04:00 (Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan)/GMT+04:30 (Kabul)/GMT+05:00 (Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent)/GMT+05:30 (Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi)/GMT+05:45 (Kathmandu)/GMT+06:00 (Astana, Dhaka)/GMT+06:00 (Almaty, Novosibirsk)/GMT+06:30 (Rangoon)/GMT+07:00 (Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta)/GMT+07:00 (Krasnoyarsk)/GMT+08:00 (Perth)/GMT+08:00 (Taipei)/GMT+08:00 (Kuala Lumpur, Singapore)/GMT+08:00 (Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi)/GMT+08:00 (Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar)/GMT+09:00 (Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo)/GMT+09:00 (Seoul)/GMT+09:00 (Yakutsk)/GMT+09:30 (Darwin)/GMT+09:30 (Adelaide)/GMT+10:00 (Guam, Port Moresby)/GMT+10:00 (Brisbane)/GMT+10:00 (Vladivostok)/GMT+10:00 (Hobart)/GMT+10:00 (Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney)/GMT+11:00 (Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia)/GMT+12:00 (Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.)/GMT+12:00 (Auckland, Wellington)/GMT+13:00 (Nuku alofa)>

Range: Select a time zone from the list time zones. If using a command line interface; watch up for typos.

Example: xConfiguration Time Zone: "GMT (Greenwich Mean Time : Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London)"

xConfiguration Time Format

Set the time format.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <24H/12H>

24H: Set the time format to 24 hours.

12H: Set the time format to 12 hours (AM/PM).

Example: xConfiguration Time Format: 24H

xConfiguration Date Format

Set the date format.

Requires user role: USER

Value space: <DD _ MM _ YY/MM _ DD _ YY/YY _ MM _ DD>

DD_MM_YY: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 30.01.10

MM_DD_YY: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 01.30.10

YY_MM_DD: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 10.01.30

Example: xConfiguration Date Format: DD _ MM _ YY
The UserInterface configuration

**xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel**
Select whether to display the list of contacts or the list of scheduled meetings on the Touch panel as default.

Requirements:
- User role: **USER**
- Value space: `<ContactList/MeetingList>`
  - **ContactList**: The contact list (favorites, directory and history) will appear as default on the Touch panel.
  - **MeetingList**: The list of scheduled meetings will appear as default on the Touch panel.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel: ContactList
```

The Video configuration

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Name**
Enter a name for the video input source.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<S: 0, 50>`
  - **Format**: String with a maximum of 50 characters.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Name: ""  
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Name: ""  
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 1.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<HDMI>`
  - **HDMI**: Select HDMI when you want to use the HDMI as input source 1.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Connector: HDMI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [2] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 2.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<DVI>`
  - **DVI**: Select DVI-I when you want to use the DVI-I as input source 2.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Connector: DVI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Type**
Set which type of input source is connected to the video input.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<other/camera/PC/DVD/document _ camera>`
  - **Other**: Select Other when some other type of equipment is connected to the selected video input.
  - **Camera**: Select Camera when you have a camera connected to the selected video input.
  - **PC**: Select PC when you have a PC connected to the selected video input.
  - **DVD**: Select DVD when you have a DVD player connected to the selected video input.
  - **Document_Camera**: Select Document_Camera when you have a document camera connected to the selected video input.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Type: PC
```

---

The UserInterface configuration

**xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel**
Select whether to display the list of contacts or the list of scheduled meetings on the Touch panel as default.

Requirements:
- User role: **USER**
- Value space: `<ContactList/MeetingList>`
  - **ContactList**: The contact list (favorites, directory and history) will appear as default on the Touch panel.
  - **MeetingList**: The list of scheduled meetings will appear as default on the Touch panel.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel: ContactList
```

The Video configuration

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Name**
Enter a name for the video input source.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<S: 0, 50>`
  - **Format**: String with a maximum of 50 characters.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Name: ""  
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Name: ""  
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 1.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<HDMI>`
  - **HDMI**: Select HDMI when you want to use the HDMI as input source 1.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Connector: HDMI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [2] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 2.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<DVI>`
  - **DVI**: Select DVI-I when you want to use the DVI-I as input source 2.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Connector: DVI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Type**
Set which type of input source is connected to the video input.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<other/camera/PC/DVD/document _ camera>`
  - **Other**: Select Other when some other type of equipment is connected to the selected video input.
  - **Camera**: Select Camera when you have a camera connected to the selected video input.
  - **PC**: Select PC when you have a PC connected to the selected video input.
  - **DVD**: Select DVD when you have a DVD player connected to the selected video input.
  - **Document_Camera**: Select Document_Camera when you have a document camera connected to the selected video input.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Type: PC
```

---

The UserInterface configuration

**xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel**
Select whether to display the list of contacts or the list of scheduled meetings on the Touch panel as default.

Requirements:
- User role: **USER**
- Value space: `<ContactList/MeetingList>`
  - **ContactList**: The contact list (favorites, directory and history) will appear as default on the Touch panel.
  - **MeetingList**: The list of scheduled meetings will appear as default on the Touch panel.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration UserInterface TouchPanel DefaultPanel: ContactList
```

The Video configuration

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Name**
Enter a name for the video input source.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<S: 0, 50>`
  - **Format**: String with a maximum of 50 characters.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Name: ""  
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Name: ""  
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 1.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<HDMI>`
  - **HDMI**: Select HDMI when you want to use the HDMI as input source 1.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Connector: HDMI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [2] Connector**
Select which video input connector to be active on video input source 2.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<DVI>`
  - **DVI**: Select DVI-I when you want to use the DVI-I as input source 2.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 2 Connector: DVI
```

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Type**
Set which type of input source is connected to the video input.

Requirements:
- User role: **ADMIN**
- Value space: `<other/camera/PC/DVD/document _ camera>`
  - **Other**: Select Other when some other type of equipment is connected to the selected video input.
  - **Camera**: Select Camera when you have a camera connected to the selected video input.
  - **PC**: Select PC when you have a PC connected to the selected video input.
  - **DVD**: Select DVD when you have a DVD player connected to the selected video input.
  - **Document_Camera**: Select Document_Camera when you have a document camera connected to the selected video input.

**Example:**
```
xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Type: PC
```
**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] CameraControl Mode**

Set the camera control mode for the camera associated with the video source.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <On/Off>
- **On:** Enable camera control.
- **Off:** Disable camera control.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 CameraControl Mode: On

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] CameraControl CameraId**

Select the ID of the camera in the Visca chain that is connected to this camera source. The CameraId setting represents the camera’s position in the Visca chain.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <1>
- **Range:** Set the ID of the camera.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 CameraControl CameraId: 1

---

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] OptimalDefinition Profile**

Adjust how rapidly the system will increase the transmitted resolution when increasing the bandwidth. NOTE: Requires that the Video Input Source Quality is set to Motion.

Normal: Use this setting for normal to poorly lit environment. If the source is a camera with 1920x1080p60, the system will transmit 1920x720p60 at about 2.2Mb/sec and above with this setting set to normal.

Medium: Requires better than normal and consistent lighting and good quality video inputs. If the source is a camera with 1920x1080p60, the system will transmit 1920x720p60 at about 1.4Mb/sec and above with this setting set to medium.

High: Requires good lighting conditions for a good overall experience and good quality video inputs. If the source is a camera with 1920x1080p60, the system will transmit 1920x720p60 at about 1.1Mb/sec and above with this setting set to high.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Normal/Medium/High>

**Ref:** Table 1 and Table 2.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 OptimalDefinition Profile: Normal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: Optimal definition, for systems supporting 1080p</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2: Optimal definition, for systems supporting 720p60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] OptimalDefinition Threshold60fps**

For each video input, this setting tells the system the lowest resolution where it should transmit 60fps. So for all resolutions lower than this, the maximum transmitted framerate would be 30fps, while above this resolution 60fps would also be possible, if the available bandwidth is adequate.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<512_288/768_448/1024_576/1280_720/Never>`

- **512_288**: Set the threshold to 512x288.
- **768_448**: Set the threshold to 768x448.
- **1024_576**: Set the threshold to 1024x576.
- **1280_720**: Set the threshold to 1280x720.
- **Never**: Do not set a threshold for transmitting 60fps.

Example: `xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 OptimalDefinition Threshold60fps: 1280_720`

---

**xConfiguration Video Input Source [1..2] Quality**

When encoding and transmitting video there will be a tradeoff between high resolution and high framerate. For some video sources it is more important to transmit high framerate than high resolution and vice versa. The Quality setting specifies whether to give priority to high frame rate or to high resolution for a given source.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<Motion/Sharpness>`

- **Motion**: Gives the highest possible framerate. Used when there is a need for higher frame rates, typically when a large number of participants are present or when there is a lot of motion in the picture.
- **Sharpness**: Gives the highest possible resolution. Used when you want the highest quality of detailed images and graphics.

Example: `xConfiguration Video Input Source 1 Quality: Motion`

---

**xConfiguration Video DefaultPresentationSource**

Define which video input source shall be used as the default presentation source (when you press the Presentation key on the remote control). The input source is configured to a video input connector.

Requires user role: **USER**

Value space: `<1..2>`

- **Range**: Select the video source to be used as the presentation source.

Example: `xConfiguration Video DefaultPresentationSource: 2`

---

**xConfiguration Video Input DVI [2] Type**

The official DVI standard supports both digital and analog signals. In most cases the default AutoDetect setting can detect whether the signal is analog RGB or digital. However, in some rare cases when DVI-I cables are used (these cables can carry both the analog and digital signals) the auto detection fails. This setting makes it possible to override the AutoDetect and select the correct DVI video input.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<AutoDetect/Digital/AnalogRGB>`

- **AutoDetect**: Set to AutoDetect to automatically detect if the signal is analog RGB or digital.
- **Digital**: Set to Digital to force the DVI video input to Digital when using DVI-I cables with both analog and digital pins and AutoDetect fails.
- **AnalogRGB**: Set to AnalogRGB to force the DVI video input to AnalogRGB when using DVI-I cables with both analog and digital pins and AutoDetect fails.

Example: `xConfiguration Video Input DVI 2 Type: AutoDetect`

---

**xConfiguration Video Layout Scaling**

Define how the system shall adjust the aspect ratio for images or frames when there is a difference between the image and the frame it is to be placed in.

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<On/Off>`

- **On**: Let the system automatically adjust aspect ratio.
- **Off**: No adjustment of the aspect ratio.

Example: `xConfiguration Video Layout Scaling: On`

---

**xConfiguration Video Layout ScaleToFit**

Define what to do if the aspect ratio of a video input source doesn't match the aspect ratio of the corresponding image frame in a composition. For example if you have a 4:3 input source (like XGA) to be displayed on a 16:9 output (like HD720).

Requires user role: **ADMIN**

Value space: `<Manual/MaintainAspectRatio/StretchToFit>`

- **Manual**: If the difference in aspect ratio between the video input source and the target image frame is less than the ScaleToFitThreshold configuration (in percent), the image is stretched to fit. If not, the system will maintain the original aspect ratio.
- **MaintainAspectRatio**: Will maintain the aspect ratio of the input source, and fill in black in the rest of the frame (letter boxing or pillar boxing).
- **StretchToFit**: Will stretch (horizontally or vertically) the input source to fit into the image frame. **NOTE**: The general limitation is that you cannot upscale in one direction and at the same time downscale in the other direction. In such situations the codec will apply letterboxing.

Example: `xConfiguration Video Layout ScaleToFit: MaintainAspectRatio`
**xConfiguration Video Layout ScaleToFrameThreshold**

Only applicable if the ScaleToFrame configuration is set to manual. If the difference in aspect ratio between the video input source and the target image frame is less than the ScaleToFrameThreshold configuration (in percent), the image is stretched to fit. If not, the system will maintain the original aspect ratio.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <0..100>

**Range:** Select a value from 0 to 100 percent.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Layout ScaleToFrameThreshold: 5

**xConfiguration Video SelfviewPosition**

Select where the small selfview PiP (Picture-in-Picture) will appear on screen.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <UpperLeft/UpperRight/LowerLeft/LowerRight/CenterRight>

- **UpperLeft:** The selfview PiP will appear in the upper left corner of the screen.
- **UpperRight:** The selfview PiP will appear in the upper right corner of the screen.
- **LowerLeft:** The selfview PiP will appear in the lower left corner of the screen.
- **LowerRight:** The selfview PiP will appear in the lower right corner of the screen.
- **CenterRight:** The selfview PiP will appear in the right side of the screen, in center.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video SelfviewPosition: LowerRight

**xConfiguration Video Layout LocalLayoutFamily**

Select which video layout family to be used locally.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/FullScreen/Equal/PresentationSmallSpeaker/PresentationLargeSpeaker>

- **Auto:** The default layout family, as given by the layout database, will be used as the local layout. For more information about the layout database, see the command: xCommand Video Layout LoadDb.
- **FullScreen:** The FullScreen layout family will be used as the local layout.
- **Equal:** The Equal layout family will be used as the local layout.
- **PresentationSmallSpeaker:** The PresentationSmallSpeaker layout family will be used as the local layout.
- **PresentationLargeSpeaker:** The PresentationLargeSpeaker layout family will be used as the local layout.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Layout LocalLayoutFamily: Auto

**xConfiguration Video Layout RemoteLayoutFamily**

Select which video layout family to be used for the remote participants.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/FullScreen/Equal/PresentationSmallSpeaker/PresentationLargeSpeaker>

- **Auto:** The default layout family, as given by the local layout database, will be used as the remote layout. For more information about the layout database, see the command: xCommand Video Layout LoadDb.
- **FullScreen:** The FullScreen layout family will be used as the remote layout.
- **Equal:** The Equal layout family will be used as the remote layout.
- **PresentationSmallSpeaker:** The PresentationSmallSpeaker layout family will be used as the remote layout.
- **PresentationLargeSpeaker:** The PresentationLargeSpeaker layout family will be used as the remote layout.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Layout RemoteLayoutFamily: Auto

**xConfiguration Video MainVideoSource**

Define which video input source shall be used as the main video source. The video input source is configured with the "Video Input Source [1..2] Connector" setting.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Value space:** <1..2>

**Range:** Select the source to be used as the main video source.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video MainVideoSource: 1

**xConfiguration Video Monitors**

Set the monitor layout mode.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Single/Dual/DualPresentationOnly>

- **Single:** The same layout is shown on all monitors.
- **Dual:** The layout is distributed on two monitors.
- **DualPresentationOnly:** All participants in the call will be shown on the first monitor, while the presentation (if any) will be shown on the second monitor.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Monitors: Single
xConfiguration Video OSD Mode

The Video OSD (On Screen Display) Mode lets you define if information and icons should be displayed on screen.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off/Disabled>

On: Display the on screen menus, icons and indicators.

Off: Hide the on screen menus, icons and indicators.

Disabled: When set to disabled, the C20 can use the additional resources usually used by the GUI to do 1080i30 at the same time as sharing a presentation. The C20 must then be controlled by a Cisco TelePresence Touch or an external control panel as the GUI will be disabled.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD Mode: On

xConfiguration Video OSD AutoSelectPresentationSource

Determine if the presentation source should be automatically selected.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Enable automatic selection of the presentation source.

Off: Disable automatic selection of the presentation source.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD AutoSelectPresentationSource: Off

xConfiguration Video OSD TodaysBookings

This setting can be used to display the systems bookings for today on the main OSD menu. This requires that the system is bookable by an external booking system, like Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Displays information about this systems bookings on screen.

Off: Do not display todays bookings.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD TodaysBookings: Off

xConfiguration Video OSD MyContactsExpanded

Set how the local contacts will be displayed in the phone book dialog in the OSD (On Screen Display).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: The local contacts in the phone book will be shown in the top level of the phonebook dialog.

Off: The local contacts will be placed in a separate folder called MyContacts in the phonebook dialog.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD MyContactsExpanded: Off

xConfiguration Video OSD Output

The Video OSD (On Screen Display) Output lets you define which monitor should display the on screen menus, information and icons. By default the OSD is sent to the monitor connected to the Video OSD Output 1. If you cannot see the OSD on screen, then you must re-configure the OSD Output. You can do this by entering a key sequence on the remote control, from the web interface, or by a command line interface.

Using the remote control: Press the Disconnect key followed by: * # * # 0 x # (where x is output 1 to 2).

Using the web interface: Open a web browser and enter the IP address of the codec. Open the Advanced Configuration menu and navigate to Video OSD Output and select the video output. Using a command line interface: Open a command line interface and connect to the codec (if in doubt of how to do this, see the API Guide for the codec). Enter the command: xConfiguration Video OSD Output [1..2] (select the OSD Output)

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <1..2>

Range: Select 1 for HDMI output, or select 2 for DVI-I output.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD Output: 1

xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod InputLanguage

The codec can be enabled for Cyrillic input characters in the menus on screen. NOTE: Requires that xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod Cyrillic is set to On.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <Latin/Cyrillic>

Latin: Latin characters can be entered when using the remote control (default).

Cyrillic: Cyrillic characters can be entered using the remote control. NOTE: Requires a Cisco TelePresence Remote Control with Cyrillic fonts.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod InputLanguage: Latin

xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod Cyrillic

Set the Cyrillic mode for the menu input language in the menus on screen.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Value space: <On/Off>

On: Cyrillic mode is available as a menu input language in the menus on screen. This will enable the setting xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod InputLanguage.

Off: Cyrillic mode is NOT available as a menu input language in the menus on screen.

Example: xConfiguration Video OSD InputMethod Cyrillic: Off
xConfiguration Video OSD LoginRequired

Determine if the system should require the user to login before accessing the On Screen Display (OSD). If enabled, the user must enter his username and his PIN. After the user has logged in he can only execute to the configurations changes and commands allowed by his Role.

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<On/Off>

Example:  
xConfiguration Video OSD LoginRequired: Off

xConfiguration Video AllowWebSnapshots

Allow or disallow that snapshots captured by the video input main source can be displayed in the web interface Call Control page.

NOTE: This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled from the On Screen Display (OSD), from a directly connected Touch controller, or when connected directly to the serial port (COM 1 port) on the codec.

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<On/Off>

Example:  
xConfiguration Video AllowWebSnapshots: Off

xConfiguration Video Output HDMI [1..2] CEC Mode

The HDMI outputs support Consumer Electronics Control (CEC). When set to on (default is off), and the monitor connected to the HDMI output is CEC compatible and CEC is configured, the system will use CEC to set the monitor in standby when the system enters standby. Likewise the system will wake up the monitor when the system wakes up from standby. Please note that the different manufacturers uses different marketing names for CEC: Anynet+ (Samsung); AQUOS Link (Sharp); BRAVIA Sync (Sony); HDMI-CEC (Hitachi); Kuro Link (Pioneer); CE-Link and Regza Link (Toshiba); RHID (Onkyo); SimpLink (LG); HDAVI Control; EZ-Sync; VIERA Link (Panasonic); EasyLink (Philips); and NetCommand for HDMI (Mitsubishi).

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<On/Off>

Example:  
xConfiguration Video Output HDMI 1 CEC Mode: Off

xConfiguration Video Output HDMI [1..2] MonitorRole

The HDMI monitor role describes what video stream will be shown on the monitor connected to the video output HDMI connector. Applicable only if the "Video > Monitors" configuration is set to dual.

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<First/Second/PresentationOnly>

Example:  
xConfiguration Video Output HDMI 1 MonitorRole: First

xConfiguration Video Output HDMI [1..2] OverscanLevel

Some TVs or other monitors may not display the whole image sent out on the systems video output, but cuts the outer parts of the image. In this case this setting can be used to let the system not use the outer parts of video resolution. Both the video and the OSD menu will be scaled in this case.

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<Medium/High/None>

Example:  
xConfiguration Video Output HDMI 1 OverscanLevel: None

xConfiguration Video Output HDMI [1..2] Resolution

Select the preferred resolution for the monitor connected to the video output HDMI connector. This will force the resolution on the monitor.

Requires user role:  
ADMIN

Value space:  
<Auto/640_480_60/800_600_60/1024_768_60/1280_1024_60/1280_720_50/1280_720_60/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1280_768_60/1360_768_60/1366_768_60/1600_1200_60/1920_1200_60>

Auto: The system will automatically try to set the optimal resolution based on negotiation with the connected monitor.

Range:  
640x480@60p, 800x600@60p, 1024x768@60p, 1280x1024@60p, 1280x720@50p, 1280x720@60p, 1920x1080@50p, 1920x1080@60p, 1280x768@60p, 1360x768@60p, 1366x768@60p, 1600x1200@60p, 1920x1200@60p

Example:  
xConfiguration Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution: 1920_1080_60
**xConfiguration Video Selfview**

Determine if the main video source (selfview) shall be displayed on screen.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Value space:** <On/Off>

- **On:** Display selfview on screen.
- **Off:** Do not display selfview on screen.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Selfview: On

**xConfiguration Video Wallpaper**

Determine if a background picture should be displayed on screen when idle.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Value space:** <None/Growing/Summersky/Custom/Waves>

- **None:** No wallpaper will be displayed on screen.
- **Summersky, Growing, Waves:** Select one of the predefined wallpapers to be displayed on screen.
- **Custom:** The custom wallpaper must be uploaded to the codec from the web interface before selecting Custom. The maximum supported resolution is 1920x1280.

1) On the video system: Find the IP address of the codec. Open the menu on screen and go to Home > Settings > System information to find the IP Address.
2) On your computer: Open a web browser and enter the IP address of the codec. Select "Wallpaper" from the menu, browse for the file, and press the "Upload" button.
3) On the video system: Open the menu on screen and go to Home > Settings > Wallpaper > Custom. Give it a few seconds to display the new picture. If the picture does not show, toggle once between "None" and "Custom" wallpaper to make the change take effect.

**Example:** xConfiguration Video Wallpaper: Summersky

---

**The Experimental configuration**

The Experimental settings are beta preview features and can be used 'as is'. They are not fully documented.

NOTE: The Experimental settings are likely to change without further notice.

**xConfiguration Experimental Audio EcReferenceDelay**

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <0..300>

**Example:** xConfiguration Experimental Audio EcReferenceDelay: 0

**xConfiguration Experimental CapsetFilter**

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <S: 0, 100>

**Example:** xConfiguration Experimental CapsetFilter: ""

**xConfiguration Experimental CapsetReduction**

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <Auto/Reduced>

**Example:** xConfiguration Experimental CapsetReduction: Auto

**xConfiguration Experimental Conference [1..1] PacketLossResilience ForwardErrorCorrection**

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Will enable ForwardErrorCorrection (RFC5109) mechanism as part of the PacketLossResilience mechanism. Default value is On.

- **On:** Forward error correction will be used as part of the PacketLossResilience mechanism.
- **Off:** Forward error correction will NOT be used as part of the PacketLossResilience mechanism.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Value space:** <On/Off>

**Example:** xConfiguration Experimental Conference 1 PacketLossResilience ForwardErrorCorrection: On
xConfiguration Experimental Conference [1..1] PacketLossResilience RateAdaption
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Will use the a RateAdaption algorithm adapted to the PacketLossResilience mechanism. Default value is On.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
   On: RateAdaption will be used as part of the PacketLossResilience mechanism.
   Off: RateAdaption will NOT be used as part of the PacketLossResilience mechanism.
Example: xConfiguration Experimental Conference 1 PacketLossResilience RateAdaption: On

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
This configuration is used to enable Call Hold and Resume in the OSD. Note that Call Hold and Resume will be available even if this setting is set to Off, if Multiway is configured.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
   Off: Call Hold and Resume is not available (unless Multiway is configured).
   On: Call Hold/Resume is available while the system is in a call. It will be available on softbuttons, and when receiving incoming calls the user will have the option of holding any current calls while accepting the new call.
Example: xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume: Off

xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State [1..2] Softbutton [1..5] Type
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <NotSet/MainSource/PresentationSource/CameraPreset/Actions/SpeedDial>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State 1 Softbutton 1 Type: NotSet

xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State [1..2] Softbutton [1..5] Value
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 255>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State 1 Softbutton 1 Value: ""

xConfiguration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Mode
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Mode: Off

xConfiguration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Timeout
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <0..3600>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Timeout: 0
xConfiguration Experimental CTMSSupport Mode

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
This configuration tells whether CTMS (Cisco TelePresence Multipoint Switch) is supported or not.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
   Off: CTMS is not supported.
   On: CTMS is supported.
Example: xConfiguration Experimental CTMSSupport Mode: On

xConfiguration Experimental PacketOverloadHandling WhenDetected

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/CallRate2256/CallRate768/ReduceTo576p/ReduceTo360p/Unencrypted/Disconnect>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental PacketOverloadHandling WhenDetected: Off

xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit MenuType

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Indicators/Full>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit MenuType: Full

xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade RequireAuthentication

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <On/Off>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade RequireAuthentication: Off

xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <Off/On>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode: Off

xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting URI

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN
Value space: <S: 0, 255>
Example: xConfiguration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting URI: ""
Chapter 4

Description of the xCommand commands
Description of the xCommands commands

In the following pages you will find a complete list of all xCommand type commands with parameters.

We recommend you visit our web site regularly for updated versions of the manual.

Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

The Audio commands

xCommand Audio Microphones Mute
Mute all microphones.
Requires user role: USER
Example:
   xCommand Audio Microphones Mute
   *r AudioMicrophonesMuteResult (status=OK):
   ** end

xCommand Audio Microphones Unmute
Unmute microphones.
Requires user role: USER
Example:
   xCommand Audio Microphones Unmute
   *r AudioMicrophonesUnmuteResult (status=OK):
   ** end

xCommand Audio Sound Play
Play the specified audio sound.
Requires user role: USER
Parameters:
   Sound(r): <Busy/CallWaiting/Dial/KeyTone/Ringing/SpecialInfo/TelephoneCall/VideoCall>
   Loop: <On/Off>
Example:
   xCommand Audio Sound Play Sound: Ringing
   *r AudioSoundPlayResult (status=OK):
   ** end

xCommand Audio Sound Stop
Stop playing audio sound.
Requires user role: USER
Example:
   xCommand Audio Sound Stop
   *r AudioSoundStopResult (status=OK):
   ** end
The Bookings commands

**xCommand Bookings Clear**
Clear the current stored list of bookings.

Requires user role: USER

Example:
```
xCommand Bookings Clear
** end
OK
```

**xCommand Bookings List**
List the stored bookings for the system. The list of booking details is received from the management system. All parameters are optional, and can be used to limit the search result.

If no parameters are used, past, present and future bookings are all listed. To avoid listing bookings from yesterday and before, use DayOffset = 0.

Days: Number of days to retrieve bookings from.

DayOffset: Which day to start the search from (today: 0, tomorrow: 1...).

Limit: Max number of bookings to list.

Offset: Offset number of bookings for this search.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- Days: <1..365>
- DayOffset: <0..365>
- Limit: <1..65534>
- Offset: <0..65534>

Example:
```
Example 1 (One booking in list)
xCommand Bookings List
OK
*r Bookings ResultInfo TotalRows: 1
*r Bookings LastUpdated: "2011-09-02T11:01:01Z"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Id: "273"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Title: "Sales meeting"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Agenda: "Describe this command"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Privacy: Public
*r Bookings Booking 1 Organizer FirstName: "Ola"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Organizer LastName: "Normann"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Organizer Email: "ola.normann@domain.com"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Time StartTime: "2011-09-02T13:00:00Z"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Time StartTimeBuffer: 600
*r Bookings Booking 1 Time EndTime: "2011-09-02T13:30:00Z"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Time EndTimeBuffer: 0
*r Bookings Booking 1 MaximumMeetingExtension: 30
*r Bookings Booking 1 MeetingExtensionAvailability: Guaranteed
*r Bookings Booking 1 BookingStatus: OK
*r Bookings Booking 1 BookingStatusMessage: ""
*r Bookings Booking 1 Webex Enabled: True
*r Bookings Booking 1 Webex Url: "http://webex.url"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Webex MeetingNumber: "webexNumber@cisco.com"
*r Bookings Booking 1 Webex Password: ""
```

The Boot commands

**xCommand Boot**

Reboot system.

*Requires user role:* USER

**Example:**

```plaintext
xCommand Boot

* BootResult (status=OK):
** end
OK

CUIL reboot request, restarting
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

Example 2 (When no bookings have been received, or after all bookings have been removed by the command xCommand Bookings Clear)

```plaintext
xCommand Bookings List
OK

* Bookings Error: "No bookings found."
* Bookings ResultInfo TotalRows: 0
* Bookings LastUpdated: Never
** end
```
The Call commands

**xCommand Call Accept**
Accept an incoming call. If no CallId is specified, all incoming calls will be accepted. The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**
- CallId: <0..65534>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call Accept CallId:19
OK
*r CallAcceptResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

**xCommand Call Reject**
Reject incoming call. If no call id is specified, all incoming calls will be rejected. The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**
- CallId: <0..65534>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call Reject CallId:20
OK
*r CallRejectResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

**xCommand Call Disconnect**
Disconnect a call. The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**
- CallId(r): <0..65534>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call Disconnect CallId:17
OK
*r DisconnectCallResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

**xCommand Call DisconnectAll**
Disconnect all active calls.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call DisconnectAll
OK
*r DisconnectAllResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

**xCommand Call Hold**
Put a call on hold. The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**
- CallId(r): <0..65534>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call Hold CallId:19
OK
*r CallHoldResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

**xCommand Call Join**
Join all existing calls, active and on hold.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**
- No parameters.

**Example:**
```
xCommand Call Join
OK
*r CallJoinResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```
xCommand Call Resume
Resume a call that have been put on hold. The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command
is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallID.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
CallId(r): <0..65534>

Example:
xCommand Call Resume CallId:19
  OK
  *r CallResumeResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand Call ExtendConference
Request to extend the conference for the call with the specified CallId.

For this command to apply, the following are required:
1) The result from the xStatus Conference Site <CallId> ConferenceExtended must be NotExtended:
   *s Conference Site <CallId> ConferenceExtended: NotExtended
2) The following tag from the bookings list command must have a value > 0:
   *r Bookings Booking <bookingNumber> MaximumMeetingExtension: "30"

Note: The command returns the result from the command itself, not the result from the extension
request to far end. The result from the extension request will be given by a separate event.

CallId: CallId for the call in question.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
CallId(r): <0..65534>

Example:
xCommand Call ExtendConference CallId: 1
  OK
  *r CallExtendConferenceResult (status=OK):
  ** end

The CallLog commands

xCommand CallLog Clear
Clear call logs stored in the system. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from
the logs. If no logtag is given then all call logs will be deleted. The LogTag values for the calls are
found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Call command.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
xCommand CallLog Clear
  *r ClearResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand CallLog Recent Delete
Delete the call log of recent calls. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from the
log. If no logtag is given, the complete recent calls log will be deleted. The LogTag values for recent
calls are found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Recent command.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
xCommand CallLog Recent Delete
  *r DeleteResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand CallLog Outgoing Delete
Delete the call log of outgoing calls. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from the
log. If no logtag is given, the complete outgoing calls log will be deleted. The LogTag values for
outgoing calls are found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Outgoing command.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
xCommand CallLog Outgoing Delete LogTag:202
  *r DeleteResult (status=OK):
  ** end
xCommand CallLog Received Delete
Delete the call log of received calls. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from the log. If no logtag is given, the complete received calls log will be deleted. The LogTag values for received calls are found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Received command.

Requires user role: USER
Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
  xCommand CallLog Received Delete LogTag:126
  *r DeleteResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand CallLog Missed Delete
Delete the call log of missed calls. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from the log. If no logtag is given, the complete missed calls log will be deleted. The LogTag values for missed calls are found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Missed command.

Requires user role: USER
Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
  xCommand CallLog Missed Delete LogTag:119
  *r DeleteResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand CallLog Missed Dismiss
Review the call log of dismissed calls. If a logtag is given as argument, that specific call is deleted from the log. If no logtag is given, the complete missed calls log will be deleted. The LogTag values for missed calls are found by issuing the xHistory CallLog Missed command.

Requires user role: USER
Parameters:
LogTag: <0..2147483647>

Example:
  xCommand CallLog Missed Dismiss LogTag:119
  *r DismissResult (status=OK):
  ** end

The CamCtrlPip commands

xCommand CamCtrlPip
Show or hide the camera selfview in a small window (picture in picture).

Requires user role: USER
Parameters:
Mode(r): <On/Off>

Example:
  xCommand CamCtrlPip Mode: On
  *r CamCtrlPipResult (status=OK):
  ** end
The Camera commands

xCommand Camera PanTiltReset
The camera is reset to its default values for pan and tilt. If the camera is daisy chained, the CameraId is given by its place in the chain.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>

Example:
```
xCommand Camera PanTiltReset CameraId:1
OK
*r PanTiltResetResult (status=OK):
** end
```

xCommand Camera PositionReset
Reset the camera position the the default position.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>

Example:
```
xCommand Camera PositionReset CameraId:1
OK
*r CameraPositionResetResult (status=OK):
** end
```

xCommand Camera PositionSet
Position the camera by defining the pan, tilt, zoom and focus parameters. If the camera is placed in a daisy chain you need to know the CameraId for the camera you want to address.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>
- Pan: <-65535..65535>
- Tilt: <-65535..65535>
- Zoom: <0..65535>
- Focus: <0..65535>

Example:
```
xCommand Camera PositionSet CameraId:1 Pan:200 Tilt:300
OK
*r CameraPositionSetResult (status=OK):
** end
```
xCommand Camera Ramp

Move the camera in a specified direction. The camera will move at specified speed until a stop command is issued. In a daisy chain, you need to know the CameraId for the camera you want to address. Be aware that pan and tilt can be operated simultaneously, but no other combinations. In the latter case only the first operation specified will be executed. For example, if you try to run both zoom and pan at the same time, only zoom is executed.

NOTE: You must run a stop command to stop the camera, see the example below.

CameraId: Give the camera id.
Pan: Move the camera to the Left or Right, followed by Stop.
PanSpeed: Set the pan speed.
Tilt: Move the camera Up or Down, followed by Stop.
TiltSpeed: Set the tilt speed.
Zoom: Zoom the camera In or Out, followed by Stop.
ZoomSpeed: Set the zoom speed.
Focus: Focus the camera Far or Near, followed by Stop.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>
- Pan: <Left/Right/Stop>
- PanSpeed: <1..15>
- Tilt: <Down/Up/Stop>
- TiltSpeed: <1..15>
- Zoom: <In/Out/Stop>
- ZoomSpeed: <1..15>
- Focus: <Far/Near/Stop>

Example:

```
xCommand Camera Ramp CameraId:1 Pan:left PanSpeed:1
OK
*r RampResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

```
xCommand Camera Ramp CameraId:1 Pan:stop
OK
*r RampResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

xCommand Camera ReconfigureCameraChain

Reinitialize the daisy chain of cameras and updates the CameraId parameter. The CameraId parameter holds information of which camera is sitting in what position in the camera chain.

Requires user role: USER

Example:

```
xCommand Camera ReconfigureCameraChain
*r ReconfigureCameraChainResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

xCommand Camera TriggerAutofocus

Trigger the autofocus functionality. The camera must support autofocus functionality. If the camera is daisy chained, the CameraId is given by its place in the chain.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>

Example:

```
xCommand Camera TriggerAutofocus CameraId:1
OK
*r TriggerAutofocusResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

xCommand Camera PositionActivateFromPreset

Selects pan, tilt, zoom and focus parameters for the given camera id from the selected preset.

CameraId: Give the camera id.
PresetId: Select preset 1 to 15.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CameraId(r): <1..1>
- PresetId(r): <1..15>

Example:

```
xCommand Camera PositionActivateFromPreset CameraId:1 PresetId:1
OK
*r PositionActivateFromPresetResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```

```
xCommand Camera PositionActivateFromPreset CameraId:1 PresetId:1
OK
*r PositionActivateFromPresetResult (status=OK):
  ** end
```
**xCommand Camera Preset Activate**
This command activates a stored camera preset.

*Note:* The `xCommand Camera Preset` commands are used to store camera positions for individual cameras. This is in contrast to the `xCommand Preset` commands where a single preset stores/recalls ALL connected cameras plus the Video Input switcher settings. This makes it more usable for integrations where one wants to store multiple camera positions individually per camera rather than a complete camera position set.

- **PresetId:** The preset number you want to activate.
- **Parameters:**
  - `PresetId(r): <1..35>`
- **Example:**
  ```plaintext
  xCommand Camera Preset Activate PresetId: 1
  OK
  *r CameraPresetActivateResult (status=OK)
  ** end
  ```

**xCommand Camera Preset Edit**
Edit a stored camera preset.

*Note:* The `xCommand Camera Preset` commands are used to store camera positions for individual cameras. This is in contrast to the `xCommand Preset` commands where a single preset stores/recalls ALL connected cameras plus the Video Input switcher settings. This makes it more usable for integrations where one wants to store multiple camera positions individually per camera rather than a complete camera position set.

- **PresetId:** The preset number you want to edit.
- **ListPosition:** The sort order position in the `xCommand Camera Preset List` result.
- **Name:** The name of the preset in the `xCommand Camera Preset List` result.
- **Parameters:**
  - `PresetId(r): <1..35>`
  - `ListPosition: <1..35>`
  - `Name: <S: 0, 255>`
- **Example:**
  ```plaintext
  xCommand Camera Preset Edit PresetId: 1 ListPosition: 1 Name: ""
  OK
  *r CameraPresetEditResult (status=OK)
  ** end
  ```

**xCommand Camera Preset List**
List information about available camera presets.

*Note:* The `xCommand Camera Preset` commands are used to store camera positions for individual cameras. This is in contrast to the `xCommand Preset` commands where a single preset stores/recalls ALL connected cameras plus the Video Input switcher settings. This makes it more usable for integrations where one wants to store multiple camera positions individually per camera rather than a complete camera position set.

- **PresetId:** Filter on specified preset.
- **Parameters:**
  - `PresetId: <1..35>`
- **Example:**
  ```plaintext
  xCommand Camera Preset List PresetId: 1
  OK
  *r CameraPresetListResult (status=OK)
  ** end
  ```

**xCommand Camera Preset Remove**
Remove a camera preset.

*Note:* The `xCommand Camera Preset` commands are used to store camera positions for individual cameras. This is in contrast to the `xCommand Preset` commands where a single preset stores/recalls ALL connected cameras plus the Video Input switcher settings. This makes it more usable for integrations where one wants to store multiple camera positions individually per camera rather than a complete camera position set.

- **PresetId:** The id of the camera preset to remove.
- **Parameters:**
  - `PresetId(r): <1..35>`
- **Example:**
  ```plaintext
  xCommand Camera Preset Remove PresetId: 1
  OK
  *r CameraPresetRemoveResult (status=OK)
  ** end
  ```
xCommand Camera Preset Store

Add a new camera preset.

Note: The xCommand Camera Preset commands are used to store camera positions for individual cameras. This is in contrast to the xCommand Preset commands where a single preset stores/recalls ALL connected cameras plus the Video Input switcher settings. This makes it more usable for integrations where one wants to store multiple camera positions individually per camera rather than a complete camera position set.

PresetId: Optional Id for this preset.
CameraId: Which camera to store the position of.
ListPosition: The sort order of the new preset.
Name: The name that will be used in the listing of presets.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:

PresetId: <1..35>
CameraId: <1..1>
ListPosition: <1..35>
Name: <S: 0, 255>

Example:

xCommand Camera Preset Store PresetId: 1 CameraId: 1 ListPosition: 1 Name ""
OK
*x CameraPresetStoreResult (status=OK)
** end

The Dial commands

xCommand Dial

Dial out from the system. Returns information about the CallId and ConferenceId, which are required for some other commands.

Number: Enter the number or address.
Protocol: Select the H323 or SIP protocol.
CallRate: Set a call rate.
CallType: Select the audio or video call type.
BookingId: Any identifier that an external booking system (e.g. TMS, CTS-MAN) can use for its own references to match placed calls with the booking systems internal identifier for a meeting. This can be any string, e.g. a GUID. The booking Id will be supplied in call logs, call events etc for the call.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:

Number(r): <S: 0, 255>
Protocol: <H323/Sip>
CallRate: <64..6000>
CallType: <Audio/Video>
BookingId: <S: 0, 255>

Example:

xCommand Dial Number:543210 Protocol:h323
OK
*x DialResult (status=OK):
CallId: 2
ConferenceId: 1
** end
The DTMFSend commands

xCommand DTMFSend
Send DTMF tones to the far end.
CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
DTMFString: Enter the DTMF string.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
CallId: <0..65534>
DTMFString(r): <S: 0, 32>

Example:
```
xCommand DTMFSend CallId:2 DTMFString:1234
```
```
xStatus Call CallId:2
 DTMFResult: 1234

** end
```

The FarEndControl commands

xCommand FarEndControl Camera Move
Move the far end camera (the remote camera). NOTE: The far end camera will move in the specified direction until the stop command (ref: xCommand FarEndControl Camera Stop) is issued.
CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
Value: Select the action for how to move the camera.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
CallId: <0..65534>
Value(r): <Left/Right/Up/Down/ZoomIn/ZoomOut>

Example:
```
xCommand FarEndControl Camera Move CallId:3 Value:left
```
```
xStatus Call CallId:3
 FECCMoveResult: OK

** end
```

xCommand FarEndControl Camera Stop
Stop the far end camera after the xCommand FarEndControl Camera Move has been issued.
CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
CallId: <0..65534>

Example:
```
xCommand FarEndControl Camera Stop CallId:3
```
```
xStatus Call CallId:3
 FECCMoveResult: OK

** end
```
xCommand FarEndControl Preset Activate

Move the far end camera to a camera preset position.

CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
PresetId: The PresetId for far end control must be retrieved from the far end codec.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CallId: <0..65534>
- PresetId(r): <1..15>

Example:
xCommand FarEndControl Preset Activate CallId:3 PresetId:1

*r FECCPresetActivateResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand FarEndControl Preset Store

Store the far end camera position to a camera preset.

CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
PresetId: The PresetId for far end control must be retrieved from the far end codec.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CallId: <0..65534>
- PresetId(r): <0..15>

Example:
xCommand FarEndControl Preset Store CallId:3 PresetId:1

*r FECCPresetStoreResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand FarEndControl Source Select

Select which video input source to use as the main source on the far end system.

CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
SourceId: Select a video input source on the far end.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- CallId: <0..65534>
- SourceId(r): <0..15>

Example:
xCommand FarEndControl Source Select CallId:3 SourceId:1

*r FECCSelectSourceResult (status=OK):
** end
The HttpFeedback commands

**xCommand HttpFeedback Register**
Register the system to a HTTP(S) server to return XML feedback over HTTP(S) to specific URLs.
FeedbackSlot: You can have from 1 to 4 slots for feedback.
ServerUrl: Define the URL for the HTTP(S) server.
Expression[1..15]: What parts of the Status and Configuration XML documents to monitor are specified by XPath expressions. You can have from 1 to 15 XPath expressions.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- FeedbackSlot: <1..4>
- ServerUrl(r): <S: 1, 2048>
- Expression[1..15]: <S: 1, 255>

Example:
```
xCommand HttpFeedback Register FeedbackSlot:1 ServerUrl:10.47.19.41 Expression[1]:Status/Video Expression[2]:Status/Audio Expression[3]:Status/Call Expression[4]:Status/Conference
OK
```
```
** FeedbackRegisterResult (status=OK):
FeedbackSlot: 1
** end
```

**xCommand HttpFeedback Deregister**
Deregister XML feedback over HTTP(S).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- FeedbackSlot(r): <1..4>

Example:
```
xCommand HttpFeedback Deregister FeedbackSlot:1
OK
```
```
** FeedbackDeregisterResult (status=OK):
FeedbackSlot: 1
** end
```

The Key commands

**xCommand Key Click**
Emulates a remote control key press, followed by a key release.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Key(r): 0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/C/Call/Disconnect/Down/F1/F2/F3/F4/F5/Grab/Home/Layout/Left/Mute/MuteMic/Ok/PhoneBook/Presentation/Right/Selfview/Square/SrcAux/SrcCamera/SrcDocCam/SrcPc/SrcVcr/Star/Up/VolumeDown/VolumeUp/ZoomIn/ZoomOut

Example:
```
xCommand Key Click Key:Down
```
```
*r KeyClickResult (status=OK):
** end
```

**xCommand Key Press**
Emulates a remote control key press without releasing it. The Key Press command must be followed by a Key Release command to emulate releasing the key.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Key(r): 0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/C/Call/Disconnect/Down/F1/F2/F3/F4/F5/Grab/Home/Layout/Left/Mute/MuteMic/Ok/PhoneBook/Presentation/Right/Selfview/Square/SrcAux/SrcCamera/SrcDocCam/SrcPc/SrcVcr/Star/Up/VolumeDown/VolumeUp/ZoomIn/ZoomOut

Example:
```
xCommand Key Press Key:Home
```
```
*r KeyPressResult (status=OK):
** end
```

**xCommand Key Release**
Emulates a remote control key release. The Key Release command is issued after a Key Press command.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Key(r): 0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/C/Call/Disconnect/Down/F1/F2/F3/F4/F5/Grab/Home/Layout/Left/Mute/MuteMic/Ok/PhoneBook/Presentation/Right/Selfview/Square/SrcAux/SrcCamera/SrcDocCam/SrcPc/SrcVcr/Star/Up/VolumeDown/VolumeUp/ZoomIn/ZoomOut

Example:
```
xCommand Key Release Key:Home
```
```
*r KeyReleaseResult (status=OK):
** end
```
The Message commands

xCommand Message Alert Display
Display a message on screen, for a specified duration of time (in seconds). NOTE: If Duration is not set, the command must be followed by xCommand Message Alert Clear.

Use the xFeedback commands to monitor the feedback from the user. Read more about the xFeedback commands in the API introduction section in this guide.

Title: Enter a message title.
Text: Enter the message to be displayed.
Duration: Set how long (in seconds) the message is to be displayed on the screen. If set to 0 (zero) the message will not disappear until a xCommand Message Alert Clear message has been sent.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Title: <S: 0, 255>
- Text(r): <S: 0, 255>
- Duration: <0..3600>

Example:
xCommand Message Alert Display Title: "Message" Text: "The meeting will end in 5 minutes." Duration: 20
OK
*r MessageAlertDisplayResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand Message Alert Clear
Remove the message which was displayed using the xCommand Message Alert Display command. This is required when the Duration parameter is not set.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Example:
xCommand Message Alert Clear
OK
*r MessageAlertClearResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand Message TextLine Display
Display a text line on screen. Optionally you can place the text line at a specified location and for a specified duration of time (in seconds). NOTE: If Duration is not set, the command must be followed by xCommand Message TextLine Clear.

Text: Enter the text line to be displayed.
X: Enter the X-coordinate (horizontal) on screen. X=0 is in the upper left corner.
Y: Enter the Y-coordinate (vertical) on screen. Y=0 is in the upper left corner.
Duration: Set how long (in seconds) the text line is to be displayed on the screen. If set to 0 (zero) the text line will be displayed until a xCommand Message TextLine Clear command has been sent.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Text(r): <S: 0, 140>
- X: <1..10000>
- Y: <1..10000>
- Duration: <0..3600>

Example:
OK
*r MessageTextLineDisplayResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand Message TextLine Clear
Clears the text line which was defined by the xCommand Message TextLine Display command.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Example:
xCommand Message TextLine Clear
OK
*r MessageTextLineClearResult (status=OK):
** end
**xCommand Message Prompt Display**

Display a small window on screen with a title, text and up to five options for response from the user. The message will display on screen until the user gives a response, or until the system receives the following command xCommand Message Prompt Clear.

Use the xFeedback commands to monitor the feedback from the user. Read more about the xFeedback commands in the API introduction section in this guide.

**Title:** Enter the title of the message.

**Text:** Enter the message.

**FeedbackId:** To identify the feedback enter a FeedbackId.

**Option.1 to Option.5:** Enter the text to appear on the feedback options.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**

Title: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Text: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

FeedbackId: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Option.1: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Option.2: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Option.3: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Option.4: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

Option.5: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

**Example:**

xCommand Message Prompt Display

Title: "Meeting extension" Text: "The meeting is about to end. Do you want to extend the meeting?" Option.1: "No" Option.2: "Yes, extend with 5 minutes" Option.3: "Yes, extend with 10 minutes"

OK

*r MessagePromptDisplayResult (status=OK):

** end

**xCommand Message Prompt Clear**

Remove the window displayed using the xCommand Message Alert Display command.

Use the xFeedback commands to monitor the feedback from the user. Read more about the xFeedback commands in the API introduction section in this guide.

**FeedbackId:** The FeedbackId corresponds to the FeedbackId given by the xCommand Message Prompt Display command.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**

FeedbackId: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

**Example:**

xCommand Message Prompt Clear

OK

*r MessagePromptClearResult (status=OK):

** end

**xCommand Message Prompt Response**

Give a response to the xCommand Message Prompt Display.

Use the xFeedback commands to monitor the feedback from the user. Read more about the xFeedback commands in the API introduction section in this guide.

**FeedbackId:** The FeedbackId corresponds to the FeedbackId given by the xCommand Message Prompt Display command.

**OptionId:** The OptionId corresponds to the OptionIds given as possible responses in the xCommand Message Prompt Display command.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**

FeedbackId: \(<S: 0, 255>\)

OptionId: \(<1..5>\)

**Example:**

xCommand Message Prompt Response OptionId: 1

OK

*r MessagePromptResponseResult (status=OK):

** end
xCommand Message Echo
Issuing the command will make the API raise a message-echo event. The command has no other impact on the codec. Usage can be to poll the codec from a control system or any external device/system to check for connectivity. To monitor the feedback use the xFeedback command. You can read more about the xFeedback command in the general API introduction section.

Text: Enter the text to be echoed.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
Text: <S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
*xCommand Message Echo Text:"MyEchoListener99"
*** end
```

The Phonebook commands

xCommand Phonebook Folder Add
Add a folder to the local phonebook, where phonebook entries can be stored. Returns the FolderId (localGroupId-3), which is a unique Id of the folder.

Name(r): The name of the folder.
ParentFolderId: A unique identifier for the parent folder, which was created when a previous xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
FolderId(r): <S: 0, 255>
Name: <S: 0, 255>
ParentFolderId: <S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xCommand Phonebook Folder Add FolderId:localGroupId-3 Name: "New York Office"
OK
*r PhonebookFolderAddResult (status=OK):
  Name: localGroupId-3
** end
```

xCommand Phonebook Folder Modify
Modify an existing phonebook folder.

FolderId: A unique identifier for the folder, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.
Name(r): The name of the contact.
ParentFolderId: A unique identifier for the parent folder, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
FolderId(r): <S: 0, 255>
Name: <S: 0, 255>
ParentFolderId: <S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xCommand Phonebook Folder Modify FolderId:localGroupId-3 Name: "New York Head Office"
OK
*r PhonebookFolderModifyResult (status=OK):
** end
```
xCommand Phonebook Folder Delete
Delete an existing folder from the local phonebook.
FolderId: A unique identifier for the folder, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Parameters:
FolderId(r): <S: 0, 255>
Example:
  xCommand Phonebook Folder Delete FolderId:localGroupId-3
  OK
  *r PhonebookFolderDeleteResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand Phonebook Contact Add
Add new contact to the local phonebook. Stored internally in the system. Returns the ContactId (Name: localContactId-1), which is a unique Id of the contact.
Name: The name of the contact.
FolderId: A unique identifier for the folder, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.
ImageURL: The URL to an image.
Title: The title of the contact.
Number: The phone number or address of the contact.
Protocol: Select H323 or SIP protocol.
CallRate: Set a call rate.
Device: Select the device type.
Requires user role: ADMIN
Parameters:
  Name(r): <S: 0, 255>
  FolderId: <S: 0, 255>
  ImageURL: <S: 0, 255>
  Title: <S: 0, 255>
  Number: <S: 0, 255>
  Protocol: <H323/SIP>
  CallRate: <0..65534>
  Device: <Mobile/Other/Telephone/Video>
Example:
  xCommand Phonebook Contact Add Name: "John Doe" Number:12345
  OK
  *r PhonebookContactAddResult (status=OK):
  Name: localContactId-1
  ** end
**xCommand Phonebook Contact Modify**

Modify the contact details of an existing contact in the local phonebook.

- **ContactId:** A unique identifier for the contact, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Contact Add command was issued.
- **Name:** The name of the contact.
- **FolderId:** A unique identifier for the folder, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Folder Add command was issued.
- **ImageURL:** The URL to an image.
- **Title:** The title of the contact.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**
- **ContactId:** (r) <S: 0, 255>
- **Name:** <S: 0, 255>
- **FolderId:** <S: 0, 255>
- **ImageURL:** <S: 0, 255>
- **Title:** <S: 0, 255>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Phonebook Contact Modify ContactId:localContactId-1 Name: "John Doe - office"
OK
```

**xCommand Phonebook Contact Delete**

Delete an existing contact from local phonebook.

- **ContactId:** A unique identifier for the contact, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Contact Add command was issued.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**
- **ContactId:** (r) <S: 0, 255>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Phonebook Contact Delete ContactId:localContactId-1
OK
```

**xCommand Phonebook ContactMethod Add**

Add details about the call setup to an existing contact in the local phonebook. Returns the ContactMethodId (Name: 1), which is a unique Id of the contact method.

- **ContactId:** A unique identifier for the contact, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Contact Add command was issued.
- **Device:** Set which type of device to call to.
- **Number:** The phone number or address of the contact.
- **Protocol:** Select H323 or SIP protocol.
- **CallRate:** Set a call rate.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**
- **ContactId:** (r) <S: 0, 255>
- **Device:** <Mobile/Other/Telephone/Video>
- **Number:** (r) <S: 0, 255>
- **Protocol:** <H323/SIP>
- **CallRate:** <0..65534>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Phonebook ContactMethod Add ContactId:localContactId-2 Number:54321 Protocol:H323
OK
```

**xCommand Phonebook ContactMethod Delete**

Delete details about the call setup to an existing contact in the local phonebook.

- **ContactId:** A unique identifier for the contact, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook Contact Add command was issued.
- **ContactMethodId:** A unique identifier for the contact method, which was created when the xCommand Phonebook ContactMethod Add command was issued.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**
- **ContactId:** (r) <S: 0, 255>
- **ContactMethodId:** (r) <S: 0, 255>

**Example:**
```
xCommand Phonebook ContactMethod Delete ContactId:localContactId-2 ContactMethodId:1
OK
```

---
**xCommand Phonebook Search**

The search command lets you search in both the local and corporate phone books. A search will give a ResultSet. More examples can be found on the Developer Zone web page. Go to: http://developer.tandberg.com/web/guest/howtos/cseries-api/phonebook.

PhonebookId: The value of the ID tag for which phonebook server to use. See xConfiguration Phonebook Server. Not necessary to use.

PhonebookType: Which phone book to search in. Either the local phone book or the corporate phonebook.

SearchString: Search for entries containing specified string (not begins with). If no FolderId is specified, the search will yield search results from ALL folders/phonebook directories. The SearchString parameter is optional for software version TC2.0 and later.

SearchField: Currently not in use.

Offset: Get records starting with this offset in a search. Default 0. Used together with Limit to support paging.

FolderId: Search only in the specified folder. FolderId (string) is listed in the ResultSet of a search result containing folders.

Limit: Limit the number of records in the result set to this number. E.g. Limit: 10 will only give a ResultSet of 10 entries (Contacts + Folders) although the total number of hits may be greater.

Recursive: Set if the phonebook should search recursive. The result from an empty search will return both the directories and the content in the directories. NOTE: This command is only valid for the local directory.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**

- PhonebookId: <S: 0, 255>
- PhonebookType: <Corporate/Local>
- SearchString: <S: 0, 255>
- SearchField: <Name/Number>
- Offset: <0..65534>
- FolderId: <S: 0, 255>
- Limit: <0..65534>
- Recursive: <False/True>

**Example:**

```
xCommand Phonebook Search PhonebookType:Corporate Limit:2
FolderId:"corporate_001"
OK
* ResultSet Contact 1 ContactMethod 1 Protocol: H323
* ResultSet Contact 1 ContactMethod 2 ContactMethodId: "2"
* ResultSet Contact 1 ContactMethod 2 Number: "SIP:/John.Doe.Office@company.com"
* ResultSet Contact 1 ContactMethod 2 Protocol: SIP
* ResultSet Contact 2 Contact: "Other"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactId: "e_9468400"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 1 ContactMethodId: "3"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 1 Number: "H323:/John.Doe.Home@company.com"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 1 Protocol: H323
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 2 ContactMethodId: "4"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 2 Number: "SIP:/John.Doe.Home@company.com"
* ResultSet Contact 2 ContactMethod 2 Protocol: SIP
** end
```
The Presentation commands

**xCommand Presentation Start**
Open a media stream from the selected presentation source.
PresentationSource: Select the video input source to be used for presentation.

* Requires user role: USER
* Parameters:
  - PresentationSource: <1..5>

* Example:
  - xCommand Presentation Start PresentationSource:2
    OK
  *r PresentationStartResult (status=OK):
    ** end

**xCommand Presentation Stop**
Stop the media stream from the presentation source.

* Requires user role: USER
* Example:
  - xCommand Presentation Stop
    OK
  *r PresentationStopResult (status=OK):
    ** end

The Preset commands

**xCommand Preset Store**
Store the connector selections for all video input sources and the current camera position for all cameras. Note that all video input sources and all camera positions are included in each preset. The system may hold 15 predefined video input presets.

* PresetId: Select preset 1 to 15.
* Type: Select Camera or All. Currently there is no difference if you select Camera or All.
* Description: Enter a description of the camera preset.

* Requires user role: USER
* Parameters:
  - PresetId(r): <1..15>
  - Type(r): <All/Camera>
  - Description: <S: 0, 255>

* Example:
  - xCommand Preset Store PresetId:3 Type:Camera Description:"Left view"
    OK
  *r PresetStoreResult (status=OK):
    ** end

**xCommand Preset Activate**
Activate one of the local presets.

* Requires user role: USER
* Parameters:
  - PresetId(r): <1..15>

* Example:
  - xCommand Preset Activate PresetId:3
    OK
  *r PresetActivateResult (status=OK):
    ** end
xCommand Preset Clear
Delete an existing preset.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
    PresetId(r): <1..15>

Example:
    xCommand Preset Clear PresetId:3
    OK
    *r PresetClearResult (status=OK):
    ** end

The Provisioning commands

xCommand Provisioning StartUpgrade
The codec software can be upgraded from the provisioning server. When starting the upgrade the software is automatically downloaded and installed. A reboot of the codec is required to complete the software upgrade.

AutoComplete On: The software upgrade is automatically completed, with a reboot of the codec.
AutoComplete Off: The software upgrade is not completed, and must be completed by running the xCommand Provisioning CompleteUpgrade command.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
    AutoComplete: <On/Off>

Example:
    xCommand Provisioning StartUpgrade AutoComplete:On
    *r StartUpgradeResult (status=OK):
    ** end

xCommand Provisioning CompleteUpgrade
Completes the software upgrade. This will reboot the codec. NOTE: This command is required if the xCommand Provisioning StartUpgrade has been run with the AutoComplete set to Off.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
    None

Example:
    xCommand Provisioning CompleteUpgrade
    *r CompleteUpgradeResult (status=OK):
    ** end

xCommand Provisioning CancelUpgrade
Cancel a software update in progress.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
    None

Example:
    xCommand Provisioning CancelUpgrade
    *r CancelUpgradeResult (status=OK):
    ** end
The Security commands

**xCommand Security FIPSMode Activate**
Activate FIPS (140-2) mode. NOTE: Activating FIPS mode implies a reset to factory defaults.
While in FIPS mode, software upgrade is disabled and the following limitations will apply: All calls will be encrypted, unencrypted communication protocols like Telnet and HTTP cannot be used. IEEE802.1x and SNMP are disabled. The SIP Profile Type setting cannot be Microsoft. The root user is not available (root settings cannot be changed).
To exit FIPS mode, perform a factory reset.
Confirm: <Yes>

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
- Confirm(r): <Yes>

Example:
```
xCommand Security FIPSMode Activate Confirm: "Yes"
OK
```
```
*r SecurityFIPSModeActivateConfirmResult (status=OK)
** end
```

The Standby commands

**xCommand Standby Activate**
Set the system in standby mode, which will turn off the video outputs and put the camera into sleep mode.

Requires user role: USER

Example:
```
xCommand Standby Activate
*r ActivateResult (status=OK):
** end
```

**xCommand Standby Deactivate**
Bring the system out of standby mode.

Requires user role: USER

Example:
```
xCommand Standby Deactivate
*r DeactivateResult (status=OK):
** end
```

**xCommand Standby ResetTimer**
Set a nonpermanent standby delay (in minutes). If the system is in standby mode when the reset timer is set, the system is brought out of standby mode. When left idle for the given delay the system goes into standby mode. Setting the reset timer will not affect the Standby Delay in the Advanced configuration menu (or by xConfiguration Standby Delay). Next time this delay will be the valid standby delay.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
- Delay(r): <1..480>

Example:
```
xCommand Standby ResetTimer Delay:10
*r ResetResult (status=OK):
** end
```
The SystemUnit commands

xCommand SystemUnit OptionKey Add
Add an option key to support additional features.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
Key(r): <S: 16, 24>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit OptionKey Add Key:******************
  *r OptionKeyResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand SystemUnit ReleaseKey Add
Add the software release key. Used to enable new software (applicable for main software releases).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
Key(r): <S: 16, 24>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit ReleaseKey Add Key:******************
  *r ReleaseKeyResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand SystemUnit AdminPassword Set
Set an administrator password to restrict access the codec. After a restart of the codec this password will also apply to the web interface.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
Password(r): <S: 0, 64>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit AdminPassword Set Password:***********
  *r AdminPasswordSetResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Set
Set a menu password to restrict access to Administrator Settings menu. If you have a remote control the password can also be set from the on screen menu. If you have a Cisco TelePresence Touch controller the menu password is set from the command line interface.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
Password(r): <S: 0, 255>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Set Password:***********
  *r MenuPasswordSetResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Validate
Validate that the supplied password is correct.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
Password(r): <S: 0, 255>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Validate Password:***********
  *r MenuPasswordValidateResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand SystemUnit DateTime Set
Set the date and time for the system, if not available from NTP (Network Time Protocol).

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
Year: <2008..2037>
Month: <1..12>
Day: <1..31>
Hour: <0..23>
Minute: <0..59>
Second: <0..59>

Example:
  xCommand SystemUnit DateTime Set Year:2009 Month:7 Day:3 Hour:12 Minute:0
  *r DateTimeSetResult (status=OK):
  ** end
**xCommand SystemUnit DateTime Get**

Read the time and date from the system.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand SystemUnit DateTime get
*r DateTimeGetResult (status=OK):
Year: 2009
Month: 7
Day: 3
Hour: 12
Minute: 0
Second: 0
** end
```

---

**xCommand SystemUnit FactoryReset**

Reset the codec to factory default settings, followed by an automatic reboot of the codec. The call logs will be deleted and all system parameters will be reset to default values. All files that have been uploaded to the codec will be deleted. The Release key and Option key will not be affected.

**Requires user role:** ADMIN

**Parameters:**

- `Confirm(r): <Yes>`

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand SystemUnit FactoryReset Confirm: Yes
*r FactoryResetConfirmResult (status=OK):
** end
```

---

**xCommand SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade**

Initiate a software upgrade by fetching the software on a given URL. If the server requires username and password these parameters must be included.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**

- `URL(r): <S: 0, 255>`
- `UserName: <S: 0, 255>`
- `Password: <S: 0, 255>`

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand xCommand SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade URL: "ftp://<ftp_server_ip_address>/a52000tc4_0_0.pkg" UserName: testDownload Password: 1234
*r SystemUnitSoftwareUpgradeResult (status=OK):
** end
```

---

**xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Change**

Select a previously saved configuration profile. Will be active after next system boot.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**

- `Name(r): <S: 0, 255>`

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Change Name: "My_ConfigurationProfile_1"
*r ConfigurationProfileChangeResult (status=OK):
   Warning: New configuration profile will be active after next boot.
** end
```

---

**xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Remove**

Delete a configuration profile that has been stored in the system.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**

- `Name(r): <S: 0, 255>`

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Remove Name: "My_ConfigurationProfile_1"
*r ConfigurationProfileRemoveResult (status=OK):
** end
```

---

**xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile SaveCurrentConfigurationAs**

Save the current system settings into a configuration profile. Assign a name to the new profile. The name is the unique identifier of the profile.

**Requires user role:** USER

**Parameters:**

- `Name(r): <S: 0, 255>`

**Example:**

```bash
xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile SaveCurrentConfigurationAs Name: "My_ConfigurationProfile_1"
*r ConfigurationProfileSaveCurrentConfigurationResult (status=OK):
** end
```
The Video commands

xCommand Video PictureLayoutSet
Select the screen layout mode.
Target: Select if the target is the local layout or the remote layout.
CallId: The CallID is returned when the xCommand Dial command is run. During the call you can run the xStatus Call command to see the CallId.
LayoutFamily: Select a layout family.
CustomLayoutName: Enter a name for the layout.
Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
Target: <Local/Remote>
CallId: <0..65534>
LayoutFamily(r): <Auto/Custom/Equal/Fullscreen/PresentationLargeSpeaker/PresentationSmallSpeaker/Speaker_Full>
CustomLayoutName: <S: 1, 128>

Example:
xCommand Video PictureLayoutSet Target: Local LayoutFamily: Equal
*xr SetPictureLayoutResult (status=OK):
** end

xCommand Video Layout SetPresentationView
Set the presentation view mode.
View: Select Default when you want the presentation to be viewed with the default settings for the codec. Select Maximized when you want the presentation to be displayed in full screen. Select Minimized when you want the presentation to be displayed in a small picture on screen.
Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
View(r): <Default/Maximized/Minimized>

Example:
xCommand Video Layout SetPresentationView View:Default
OK
*x VideoLayoutSetPresentationViewResult (status=OK):
** end
xCommand Video Layout LoadDb

Loads and starts using the specified video layout database. The default video layout database is initially provided by the system. The custom database is generated by the Cisco TC Console tool and is made available to the codec from within the TC Console tool. The TC Console software is found at the Developer Zone web page. Go to: http://developer.tandberg.com/web/guest/tools/integrators/audio-console.

Custom: The system will use the custom video layout database which generated by the Cisco TC Console tool.

CustomAutoModes: The system will use the auto mode part of the custom video layout database.

Default: The system use the default video layout database which is provided by the system.

Requires user role: USER

Parameters:
  Type(r): <Custom/CustomAutoModes/Default>

Example:
  xCommand Video Layout LoadDb Type: Default
  *r VideoLayoutLoadDbResult (status=OK):
  ** end

The Experimental commands

The Experimental commands can be used ‘as is’ and will not be further documented. NOTE: The Experimental commands are likely to change.

xCommand Experimental SetLowLevel

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
  Mode(r): <On/Off>

Example:
  xCommand Experimental SetLowLevel Mode:Off
  *r SetLowLevelResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand Experimental Call UnattendedTransfer

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
  CallId(r): <0..65534>
  Number(r): <S: 0, 255>

Example:
  xCommand Experimental Call UnattendedTransfer CallId:321 Number:12345678
  *r CallUnattendedTransferResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand Experimental Call AttendedTransfer

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
  FirstCallId(r): <0..65534>
  SecondCallId(r): <0..65534>

Example:
  xCommand Experimental Call AttendedTransfer FirstCallId:321 SecondCallId:322
  *r CallAttendedTransferResult (status=OK):
  ** end
xCommand Experimental TakeWebSnapshot

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
  SourceType: <localInput/localMain/localPresentation>
  SourceId: <0..65534>

Example:
  xCommand Experimental TakeWebSnapshot
  *r TakeWebSnapshotResult (status=OK):
  ** end

xCommand Experimental TouchPanelAdjustment

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Requires user role: ADMIN

Parameters:
  Type(r): <A/B>

Example:
  xCommand Experimental TouchPanelAdjustment Type:A
  *r TouchPanelAdjustmentResult (status=OK):
  ** end
Chapter 5

Description of the xStatus commands
Description of the xStatus commands
The following pages will list an example of the xStatus commands and the response. Status
type commands returns information about the system and system processes. You can query all
information or just some of it.

We recommend you visit our web site regularly for updated versions of the manual.
Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

The Audio status

xStatus Audio
Shows the top level overview of the audio status. The identities of the LocalInput, RemoteInput,
LocalOutput and RemoteOutput are used when querying additional information.

Example:
xStatus Audio
   xStatus Audio
   *s Audio Microphones Mute: Off
   *s Audio Volume: 35
   ** end

xStatus Audio Microphones Mute
Shows the microphones mute mode.

Value space of the result returned:
<On/Off>

Example:
xStatus Audio Microphones Mute
   *s Audio Microphones Mute: Off
   ** end

xStatus Audio Volume
Shows the volume level (dB) of the loudspeaker output.

Value space of the result returned:
<0..100>

Example:
xStatus Audio Volume
   *s Audio Volume: 70
   ** end
The Call status

**xStatus Call**

Shows the top level overview of the call status. The call identity is used when query for additional information about the call.

Example:
```
xStatus Call
*s Call 27 Status: Connected
*s Call 27 Direction: Outgoing
*s Call 27 Protocol: "sip"
*s Call 27 CallType: Video
*s Call 27 RemoteNumber: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
*s Call 27 CallbackNumber: "sip:firstname.lastname@company.com"
*s Call 27 DisplayName: "Firstname Lastname"
*s Call 27 TransmitCallRate: 3968
*s Call 27 ReceiveCallRate: 4000
*s Call 27 Encryption Type: "None"
*s Call 27 PlacedOnHold: False
*s Call 27 Duration: 2354
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] Status
Shows the status of a call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Dialling/Connecting/Ringing/Connected/Idle>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 Status
*s Call 27 Status: Connected
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] Direction
States the direction of the call initiation. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Incoming/Outgoing>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 Direction
*s Call 27 Direction: Outgoing
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] Protocol
Shows the call protocol of the incoming or outgoing call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<H323/SIP>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 Protocol
*s Call 27 Protocol: "h323"
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] CallType
Shows the call type of the incoming or outgoing call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Video/Audio>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 CallType
*s Call 27 CallType: Video
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] RemoteNumber
Shows the remote (far end) number or URI of an incoming or outgoing call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 RemoteNumber
*s Call 27 RemoteNumber: "5585232"
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] CallbackNumber
Shows the remote (far end) number or URI of an incoming or outgoing call, including the call protocol, for call back. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 CallbackNumber
*s Call 27 CallbackNumber: "h323:firstname.lastname@company.com"
** end
```

```
xStatus Call [1..n] DisplayName
Shows the name of the remote (far end) participant in an incoming or outgoing call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 DisplayName
*s Call 27 DisplayName: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
** end
```

xStatus Call [1..n] TransmitCallRate
Shows the transmit bandwidth in the call in kilobits per second (kbps). You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 TransmitCallRate
*s Call 27 TransmitCallRate: 768
** end
```

xStatus Call [1..n] ReceiveCallRate
Shows the receive bandwidth in the call in kilobits per second (kbps). You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 ReceiveCallRate
*s Call 27 ReceiveCallRate: 4000
** end
```

xStatus Call [1..n] Encryption Type
Shows the encryption type of the call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<None/Aes-128>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 Encryption Type
*s Call 27 Encryption Type: "None"
** end
```

xStatus Call [1..n] PlacedOnHold
Shows the placed on hold status of the call. You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Ture/False>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 PlacedOnHold
*s Call 27 PlacedOnHold: False
** end
```

xStatus Call [1..n] Duration
Shows the duration of a call (in seconds). You can run the command xStatus Call to find the call identity.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Call 27 Duration
*s Call 27 Duration: 2354
** end
```
The Camera status

**xStatus Camera**

Shows the top level overview of the camera status.

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera
*s Camera 1 Connected: True
*s Camera 1 HardwareID: "50000000"
*s Camera 1 Manufacturer: "TANDBERG"
*s Camera 1 Model: "PrecisionHD 1080p 12X"
*s Camera 1 SoftwareID: "SO1718-4.0FINAL [ID:40063] 2010-10-20"
*s Camera 1 SerialNumber: "B1AB26B00010"
*s Camera 1 IpAddress: ""
*s Camera 1 MacAddress: ""
*s Camera 1 Position Pan: 412
*s Camera 1 Position Tilt: 106
*s Camera 1 Position Zoom: 828
*s Camera 1 Position Focus: 4597
*s Camera 1 Capabilities Options: "ptzf"
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] Connected**

Shows if the camera is connected or not.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<Ture/False>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 Connected
*s Camera 1 Connected: True
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] HardwareID**

Shows the hardware identity of the camera.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<S: 0, 100>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 HardwareID
*s Camera 1 HardwareID: "50000000"
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] Manufacturer**

Shows the manufacturer of the camera.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<S: 0, 100>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 Manufacturer
*s Camera 1 Manufacturer: "TANDBERG"
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] Model**

Shows the camera model.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<S: 0, 100>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 Model
*s Camera 1 Model: "PrecisionHD 1080p 12X"
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] SoftwareID**

Shows the software identity of the camera.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<S: 0, 100>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 SoftwareID
*s Camera 1 SoftwareID: "SO1718-4.0FINAL [ID:40063] 2010-10-20"
** end
```

**xStatus Camera [1..1] SerialNumber**

Shows the camera serial number.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<S: 0, 100>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Camera 1 SerialNumber
*s Camera 1 SerialNumber: "B1AB26B00010"
** end
```
### xStatus Camera [1..1] IpAddress
Shows the camera IP address.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<S: 0, 100>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 IpAddress
*s Camera 1 IpAddress: ""
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] MacAddress
Shows the MAC (Media Access Control) address for the camera.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<S: 0, 100>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 MacAddress
*s Camera 1 MacAddress: ""
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Pan
Shows the current pan (move left and right) position of the camera. The value range depends on camera type.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<-65535..65535>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Position Pan
*s Camera 1 Position Pan: 412
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Tilt
Shows the current tilt (move up and down) position of the camera. The value range depends on camera type.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<-65535..65535>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Position Tilt
*s Camera 1 Position Tilt: 106
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Zoom
Shows the current zoom (zoom in and out) position of the camera. The value range depends on camera type.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<0..65535>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Position Zoom
*s Camera 1 Position Zoom: 828
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Focus
Shows the current focus position of the camera. The value range depends on camera type.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<0..65535>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Position Focus
*s Camera 1 Position Focus: 4597
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Capabilities Options
Shows the camera capabilities (ptzf = pan, tilt, zoom, focus).

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<S: 0, 100>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Capabilities Options
*s Camera 1 Capabilities Options: "ptzf"
** end
```

---

### xStatus Camera [1..1] Flip
In Flip mode (vertical flip) the image can be flipped upside down.

**Value space of the result returned:**
\(<Auto/On/Off>\)

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus Camera 1 Flip
*s Camera 1 Flip: "Off"
** end
```
The Conference status

**xStatus Conference**

Shows the top level overview of the conference status. The identity of the Conference Site can only be read during a call.

Example:
```
xStatus Conference
```

```
*s Conference Presentation Mode: Off
*s Conference Presentation Protocol: ""
*s Conference Presentation Resolution Height: 0
*s Conference Presentation Resolution Width: 0
*s Conference Presentation SiteId: 0
*s Conference Presentation LocalSource: 0
*s Conference Site 26 MicrophonesMuted: True
*s Conference Site 26 Capabilities Presentation: False
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation Mode**

Shows the status of the secondary video stream.

Value space of the result returned:
`<Off/Sending/Receiving>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation Mode
```

```
*s Conference Presentation Mode: Off
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation Protocol**

Shows the video protocol used when transmitting the presentation.

Value space of the result returned:
`<S: 0, 10>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation Protocol
```

```
*s Conference Presentation Protocol: "H264"
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Height**

Shows the height of the presentation.

Value space of the result returned:
`<0..3000>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Height
```

```
*s Conference Presentation Resolution Height: 0
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Width**

 Shows the width of the presentation.

Value space of the result returned:
`<0..4000>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Width
```

```
*s Conference Presentation Resolution Width: 0
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation SiteId**

Shows the identity of the system that sends the presentation.

Value space of the result returned:
`<0..65535>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation SiteId
```

```
*s Conference Presentation SiteId: 0
```

** end

**xStatus Conference Presentation LocalSource**

Shows the local video input source that is used when the presentation is sent from the local site.

Value space of the result returned:
`<1..5>`

Example:
```
xStatus Conference Presentation LocalSource
```

```
*s Conference Presentation LocalSource: 0
```

** end
xStatus Conference Site [1..n] MicrophonesMuted
Lists the audio mute status for other participants in the conference.

Value space of the result returned:
<True/False>

Example:
  xStatus Conference Site 2 MicrophonesMuted
  "s Conference Site 2 MicrophonesMuted: True
  ** end

xStatus Conference Site [1..n] Capabilities Presentation
Lists the presentation capabilities for other participants in the conference.

Value space of the result returned:
<True/False>

Example:
  xStatus Conference Site 2 Capabilities Presentation
  "s Conference Site 2 Capabilities Presentation: True
  ** end

The Diagnostics status

xStatus Diagnostics
Shows the top level overview of the diagnostics. The example shows the status for an ongoing call. The identities of the call and channels are used when querying additional information.

Example:
  xStatus Diagnostics
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Jitter: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Packets: 132505
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Loss: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived: 84
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Drop: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Bytes: 21200960
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 ChannelRate: 64000
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 MaxJitter: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 MaxPackets: 133166
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Loss: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived: 148
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Drop: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Bytes: 122301901
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 ChannelRate: 506000
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 MaxJitter: 9
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 MaxPackets: 133166
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Loss: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived: 148
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 335 Netstat 1 Jitter: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 335 Netstat 1 Packets: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 335 Netstat 1 Loss: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 335 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost: 0
  "s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 335 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived: 0
**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter**

Shows the jitter at the present moment in the incoming/outgoing channel, as specified by RFC 3550.

Value space of the result returned:

<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
*xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Jitter
```
```
*s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingAudioChannel 327 Netstat 1 Jitter: 0
** end
```

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets**

**xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets**

Shows the number of packets received/sent in the incoming/outgoing channels.

Value space of the result returned:

<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
*xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Packets
```
```
*s Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Packets: 405
** end
```
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

Shows the packets lost in the incoming/outgoing channels.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
`xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Loss`
*i Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Loss: 96
** end

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost

Shows the packets lost during the last interval for the incoming channels.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
`xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost`
*i Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost: 0
** end

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived

Shows the packets received during the last interval for the incoming channels.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
`xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived`
*i Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived: 84
** end

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop

Shows the packets dropped in the incoming/outgoing channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
`xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Drop`
*i Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Drop: 0
** end
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes

Shows the number of bytes received/sent in the incoming/outgoing channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Bytes
*x Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 Bytes:
129920
** end

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate

Shows the bandwidth for the incoming/outgoing channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 ChannelRate
*x Status Diagnostics Call 27 Channels OutgoingDataChannel 327 Netstat 1 ChannelRate:
128000
** end
The H323 status

xStatus H323
Shows the top level overview of the H323 status.

Example:
```
xStatus H323
*s H323 Gatekeeper Status: Registered
*s H323 Gatekeeper Address: "192.0.1.20"
*s H323 Gatekeeper Port: 1719
*s H323 Gatekeeper Reason: ""
** end
```

xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Status
Shows the gatekeeper registration status.

Value space of the result returned:
<Registered/Inactive/Rejected>

Example:
```
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Status
*s H323 Gatekeeper Status: Registered
** end
```

xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Address
Displays the IP address of the gatekeeper where the system is registered.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Address
*s H323 Gatekeeper Address: "192.0.1.20"
** end
```

xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Port
Shows the port which is used when connecting to on the gatekeeper.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Port
*s H323 Gatekeeper Port: 1719
** end
```
**xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Reason**

Shows the reason for rejected registration.

Value space of the result returned:

< S: 0, 100>

Example:

```xml
  xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Reason
  *s H323 Gatekeeper Reason: ""
  ** end
```

---

**xStatus HttpFeedback**

Shows the top level overview of the HTTP status.

Example:

```xml
  xStatus HttpFeedback
  *s HttpFeedback 1 URL: "http://tms.group.company.com/tms/public/feedback/code.aspx"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/History/CallLog/History"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/Call[Status='connected']"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/H323/Gatekeeper"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/Ethernet"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Event/CallSuccessful"
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  *s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
  - continues with HttpFeedback 2-4.
  ** end
```

---

**xStatus HttpFeedback [1..4] URL**

Shows the URL (Uniform Resource Locator) of the HTTP server. There can be up to three HTTP servers, specified by the URL.

Value space of the result returned:

< S: 0, 100>

Example:

```xml
  xStatus HttpFeedback 1 URL
  ** end
```
xStatus HttpFeedback [1..4] Expression

Shows the feedback from the HTTP server. There can be up to 15 expressions for each URL. See the xCommand HttpFeedback commands for more information.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0..256>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus HttpFeedback 1 Expression
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/History/CallLog/History"
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/Call[Status="connected"]"
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/H323/Gatekeeper"
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Status/Ethernet"
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: "/Event/CallSuccessful"
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
*s HttpFeedback 1 Expression: ""
** end
```

The MediaChannels status

xStatus MediaChannels

Shows the top level overview of the media channel status. The example shows the status for an ongoing call. The identities of the call and channels are used when querying additional information.

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Audio Protocol: AACLD
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Audio Mute: False
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Audio Channels: 1
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTP Local Port: 16402
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTP Remote Port: 2334
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16403
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingAudioChannel 41 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 2335
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 ChannelRole: Main
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Video Protocol: H264
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Video FrameRate: 30
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Video ResolutionX: 1920
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Video ResolutionY: 1080
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTP Local Port: 16404
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTP Remote Port: 2336
** end
```
IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 44 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 2337
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 ChannelRole: Presentation
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Video Protocol: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Video FrameRate: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Video ResolutionX: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Video ResolutionY: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTP Local Port: 16406
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: ""
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTP Remote Port: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16407
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: ""
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 47 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 ChannelRole: Legacy
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Video Protocol: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Video FrameRate: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Video ResolutionX: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Video ResolutionY: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTP Local Port: 16410
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: ""
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTP Remote Port: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16411
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: ""
*s MediaChannels Call 4 IncomingVideoChannel 51 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 0
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Audio Protocol: AACLD
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Audio Channels: 1
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTP Local Port: 16402
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTP Remote Port: 2334
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16403
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingAudioChannel 42 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 2335
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Encryption Status: Off
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 ChannelRole: Main
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Video Protocol: H264NIL
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Video FrameRate: 60
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Video ResolutionX: 1280
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Video ResolutionY: 720
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTP Local Port: 16404
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTP Remote Port: 2336
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "10.54.86.241"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "10.54.86.240"
*s MediaChannels Call 4 OutgoingVideoChannel 45 Transport RTCP Remote Port:
### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Encryption Status
Shows the encryption status on the incoming channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**
*On/off*

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Encryption Status
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Protocol
Shows the audio algorithm for the incoming audio channel.

AACLD: The AAC-LD is a MPEG-4 Low Delay Audio Coder audio compression format.

G722: The G.722 algorithm is an ITU standard.

G7221: The G.722.1 algorithm is a licensed royalty-free ITU-T standard.

G711Mu: The G.711 Mu-law compression algorithm is used in North America and Japan.

G711A: The G.711 A-law compression algorithm is used in Europe and the rest of the world

**Value space of the result returned:**
*AACLD/G722/G7221/G711Mu/G711A*

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Audio Protocol
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Mute
Audio mute status of incoming audio.

**Value space of the result returned:**
*True/False*

**Example:**
```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Audio Mute
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Channels
Shows the number of incoming audio channels.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Audio Channels
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Audio Channels: 1
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Local IpAddress
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port
Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote Port
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote Port: 50932
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port
Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote Port
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTP Remote Port: 16404
  ** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
  *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
  ** end
```

```
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local Port

Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local Port
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<S: 0, 255>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote Port

Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Remote Port
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingAudioChannel 327 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 50933
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Encryption Status

Shows the encryption status on the incoming channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<On/Off>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Encryption Status
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Encryption Status: Off
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] ChannelRole

Shows if the incoming channel is the main video channel or presentation channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<Main/Presentation>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 ChannelRole
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 ChannelRole: Main
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video Protocol

Shows the video algorithm for the incoming video channel.

H264: The H.264 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.
H263: The H.263 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.
H261: The H.261 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.

Value space of the result returned:

<H264/H263pp/H263/H261>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video Protocol
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video Protocol: H264
** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video FrameRate

Shows the video frame rate of the incoming channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video FrameRate
*s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video FrameRate: 25
** end
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionX

Shows the width (resolution in direction X) of the incoming video.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionX
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionX: 768
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionY

Shows the height (resolution in direction Y) of the incoming video.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionY
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionY: 448
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local IpAddress

Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Local IpAddress
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote IpAddress

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port

Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Remote Port
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTP Remote Port: 50932
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress

Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress

Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
   ** end

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionY

Shows the height (resolution in direction Y) of the incoming video.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
   xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionY
   *s MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Video ResolutionY: 448
   ** end
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local Port
Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Local Port
```
```
*x MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the incoming video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
```
```
*x MediaChannels Call 27 IncomingVideoChannel 330 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Encryption Status
Shows the encryption status on the outgoing channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<On/Off>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Encryption Status
```
```
*x MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Encryption Status: Off
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Protocol
Shows the audio algorithm for the outgoing audio channel.

AACLD: The AAC-LD is a MPEG-4 Low Delay Audio Coder audio compression format.
G722: The G.722 algorithm is an ITU standard.
G7221: The G.722.1 algorithm is a licensed royalty-free ITU-T standard.
G711Mu: The G.711 Mu-law compression algorithm is used in North America and Japan.
G711A: The G.711 A-law compression algorithm is used in Europe and the rest of the world.

Value space of the result returned:
<AACLD/G722/G7221/G711Mu/G711A>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Audio Protocol
```
```
*x MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Audio Protocol: AACLD
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Channels
Shows the number of outgoing audio channels.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Audio Channels
```
```
*x MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Audio Channels: 1
** end
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local IpAddress

Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Local IpAddress
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local Port

Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Local Port
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Local Port: 16404
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote IpAddress

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port

Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Remote Port
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTP Remote Port: 50932
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress

Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local Port

Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Local Port
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```c
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```
### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<S: 0, 255>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RCTP Remote Port

Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing audio in the media channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<1..n>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote Port
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingAudioChannel 328 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 50933
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Encryption Status

Shows the encryption status on the outgoing channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<On/Off>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Encryption Status
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Encryption Status: Off
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] ChannelRole

Shows if the outgoing channel is the main video channel or presentation channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<Main/Presentation>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 ChannelRole
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 ChannelRole: Main
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Video Protocol

Shows the video algorithm for the outgoing video channel.

- **H264:** The H.264 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.
- **H263pp:** The H.263pp algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.
- **H263:** The H.263 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.
- **H261:** The H.261 algorithm is an ITU-T standard for video compression.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<H264/H263pp/H263/H261>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video Protocol
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video Protocol: "H264"
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Video FrameRate

Shows the video frame rate of the outgoing channel.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<Integer value>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video FrameRate
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video FrameRate: 30
** end
```

### xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionX

Shows the width (resolution in direction X) of the outgoing video.

**Value space of the result returned:**

\(<Integer value.>\)

**Example:**

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video ResolutionX
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video ResolutionX: 768
** end
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionY
Shows the height (resolution in direction Y) of the outgoing video.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value.>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video ResolutionY
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Video ResolutionY: 448
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Local IpAddress
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port
Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote Port
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote Port: 50932
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port
Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..n>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote Port
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTP Remote Port: 50932
** end
```

xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
Shows the local IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:
```
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress
```
```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local IpAddress: "192.168.24.190"
** end
```
**xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Local Port**

Shows the local UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local Port
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Local Port: 16405
** end
```

**xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress**

Shows the remote IP address of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Remote IpAddress: "192.168.136.130"
** end
```

**xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Transport RCTP Remote Port**

Shows the remote UDP port number of the Real-time Transport Control Protocol (RTCP) port for the outgoing video in the media channel.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Remote Port
```

```
*s MediaChannels Call 27 OutgoingVideoChannel 331 Transport RTCP Remote Port: 50933
** end
```

**The Network status**

**xStatus Network**

Shows the top level overview of the network status.

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Network
```

```
*s Network 1 Ethernet MacAddress: "00:50:60:02:E7:D3"
*s Network 1 Ethernet Speed: "1000full"
*s Network 1 IPv4 Address: "192.0.2.149"
*s Network 1 IPv4 SubnetMask: "255.255.255.0"
*s Network 1 IPv4 Gateway: "192.0.2.10"
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Domain Name: "www.example.com www.example.int"
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server 1 Address: "192.0.2.60"
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server 2 Address: "192.0.2.61"
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server 3 Address: 
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server 4 Address: 
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server 5 Address: 
*s Network 1 IPv6 Address: 
*s Network 1 IPv6 Gateway: 
*s Network 1 IPv4 MTU: 1500
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 Ethernet MacAddress**

Shows the MAC (Media Access Control) address for the ethernet interface.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Network 1 Ethernet MacAddress
```

```
*s Network 1 Ethernet MacAddress: "00:50:60:02:FD:C7"
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 Ethernet Speed**

Shows the Ethernet speed in Mbps. The speed can be in full-duplex or half-duplex.

Value space of the result returned:

<1..n>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Network 1 Ethernet Speed
```

```
*s Network 1 Ethernet Speed: "1000full"
** end
```
**xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Address**
Shows the IPv4 address that uniquely identifies this system.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Address
*s Network 1 IPv4 Address: "192.0.2.149"
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv4 SubnetMask**
Shows the subnet mask which determines which subnet an IPv4 address belongs to.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 SubnetMask
*s Network 1 IPv4 SubnetMask: "255.255.255.0"
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Gateway**
Shows the address of the IPv4 gateway.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Gateway
*s Network 1 IPv4 Gateway: "192.0.2.10"
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv4 DNS Domain Name**
Shows the domain name.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 DNS Domain Name
*s Network 1 IPv4 DNS Domain Name: "www.example.com www.example.int"
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Address**
Shows the IPv6 address that uniquely identifies this system.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Address
*s Network 1 IPv6 Address: ""
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Gateway**
Shows the address of the IPv6 gateway.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Gateway
*s Network 1 IPv6 Gateway: ""
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 IPv6 DNS Domain Name**
Shows the domain name.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 IPv6 DNS Domain Name
*s Network 1 IPv6 DNS Domain Name: ""
** end
```

**xStatus Network 1 MTU**
Shows the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for the network.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```cisco
xStatus Network 1 MTU
*s Network 1 MTU: 1500
** end
```
The feedback will show the VLAN Voice ID; or Off if the VLAN Voice Mode is not enabled.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<Off/1..4094>

**Example:**
```
xStatus Network 1 VLAN Voice VlanId
*s Network 1 VLAN Voice VlanId: "Off"
** end
```

## xStatus Preset

Shows the top level overview of the camera presets status.

**Example:**
```
xStatus Preset
*s Preset 1 Defined: True
*s Preset 1 Type: All
*s Preset 1 Description: "Zoom in"
*s Preset 2 Defined: True
*s Preset 2 Type: All
*s Preset 2 Description: "Zoom out"
- - //continues with Preset 3-15.//
** end
```

### xStatus Preset [1..15] Defined

Shows if a camera preset is stored at this position.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<True/False>

**Example:**
```
xStatus Preset 1 Defined
*s Preset 1 Defined: True
** end
```

### xStatus Preset [1..15] Type

Shows the camera preset type.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<All/Camera>

**Example:**
```
xStatus Preset 1 Type
*s Preset 1 Type: All
** end
```
xStatus Preset [1..15] Description

Lists the configured name for the specific preset.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0..100>

Example:
  xStatus Preset 1 Description
  *s Preset 1 Description: "Zoom in"
  ** end

The Provisioning status

xStatus Provisioning

Shows the top level overview of the provisioning status.

Example:
  xStatus Provisioning
  *s Provisioning Status: Provisioned
  *s Provisioning Reason: ""
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus SessionId: ""
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus LastChange: "2011-06-07T07:20:03Z"
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Status: None
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Phase: None
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Message: ""
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus VersionId: ""
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus URL: ""
  *s Provisioning Software Current VersionId: ""
  *s Provisioning Software Current URL: ""
  *s Provisioning Software Current CompletedAt: "2011-06-07T07:20:03Z"
  ** end

xStatus Provisioning Status

Shows the status of the provisioning.

Failed: The provisioning failed.
AuthenticationFailed: The authentication failed.
Provisioned: The endpoint is provisioned.
Idle: The provisioning is not active.
NeedConfig: The endpoint needs to be configured.

Value space of the result returned:
<Failed/AuthenticationFailed/Provisioned/Idle/NeedConfig>

Example:
  xStatus Provisioning Status
  *s Provisioning Status: Provisioned
  ** end
**xStatus Provisioning Reason**
Shows the cause when provisioning has failed.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 80>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Reason
  *s Provisioning Reason: ""
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus SessionId**
Shows the ID of the session for the software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 255>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus SessionId
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus SessionId: ""
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus LastChange**
Shows the date and time for the latest software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 255>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus LastChange
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus LastChange: "2011-06-07T07:20:03Z"
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Status**
Shows the status of the software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<None/InProgress/Failed/Succeeded>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Status
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Status: None
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Phase**
Shows the phase of the software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<None/DownloadPending/Downloading/Installing>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Phase
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Phase: None
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Message**
Shows the system message for the software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 255>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Message
  *s Provisioning Software UpgradeStatus Message: ""
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software Current VersionId**
Shows the version ID of the current software upgrade.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 255>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software Current VersionId
  *s Provisioning Software Current VersionId: ""
  ** end
```

**xStatus Provisioning Software Current URL**
Shows the URL from where the current software upgrade is uploaded.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<S: 0, 255>

*Example:*
```
  xStatus Provisioning Software Current URL
  *s Provisioning Software Current URL: ""
  ** end
```
xStatus Provisioning Software Current CompletedAt

Shows date and time for when the current software upgrade was completed.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>

Example:

```
xStatus Provisioning Software Current CompletedAt
*s Provisioning Software Current CompletedAt: "2011-06-07T07:20:03Z"
** end
```

The Security status

xStatus Security FIPS Mode

Shows the FIPS mode status.

Value space of the result returned:
<On/Off>

Example:

```
xStatus Security FIPS Mode
*s Security FIPS Mode: "Off"
** end
```
The SIP status

**xStatus SIP**
Shows the top level overview of the SIP status.

**Example:**
```
xStatus SIP
*s SIP Proxy 1 Status: Active
*s SIP Proxy 1 Address: "192.0.2.50"
*s SIP Proxy 1 Secure: True
*s SIP Proxy 1 Verified: False
*s SIP Registration 1 Status: Registered
*s SIP Registration 1 Reason: ""
*s SIP Registration 1 URI: "anyname@company.com"
*s SIP Registration 1 Authentication: Off
*s SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Status: Active
*s SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Address: "192.0.1.50"
*s SIP Profile 1 Secure: True
*s SIP Profile 1 Verified: False
*s SIP Profile 1 Authentication: Off
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Status: Registered
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Reason: ""
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 URI: "anyname@company.com"
** end
```

**xStatus SIP Proxy [1] Address**
Shows the address of the SIP Proxy that the system communicates with.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<S: 0, 255>

**Example:**
```
xStatus SIP Proxy 1 Address
*s SIP Proxy 1 Address: "192.0.2.50"
** end
```

**xStatus SIP Proxy [1] Secure**
Shows the encryption status of the signalling with the SIP Proxy server.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<True/False>

**Example:**
```
xStatus SIP Proxy 1 Secure
*s SIP Proxy 1 Secure: True
** end
```

**xStatus SIP Proxy [1] Verified**
Not supported in this software version.

**Value space of the result returned:**
<True/False>

**Example:**
```
xStatus SIP Proxy 1 Verified
*s SIP Proxy 1 Verified: False
** end
```
xStatus SIP Registration [1..n] Status
Shows the status of the registration to the SIP Proxy Server.
Deregister: The system is in the process of de-registering to the SIP Proxy.
Failed: The system failed to register to the SIP Proxy.
Inactive: The system is not registered to any SIP Proxy.
Registered: The system is registered to the SIP Proxy.
Registering: The system is in the process of registering to the SIP Proxy.
Value space of the result returned:
<Deregister/Failed/Inactive/Registered/Registering>
Example:
<s SIP Registration 1 Status: Registered
** end

xStatus SIP Registration [1..n] Reason
Shows a message to explain the reason why the SIP registration failed.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
<xStatus SIP Registration 1 Reason
  *s SIP Registration 1 Reason: "404 Not Found"
** end

xStatus SIP Registration [1..n] URI
Shows the URI used for registration to the SIP Proxy server.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
<xStatus SIP Registration 1 URI
  *s SIP Registration 1 URI: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
** end

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Proxy [1] Status
Shows the status of the communication between the endpoint and the SIP Proxy server.
Active: The communication between the endpoint and the SIP Proxy is active.
DNSFailed: The attempt to establish communication to the DNS server failed.
Off: There is no communication between the endpoint and the SIP Proxy.
Timeout: The attempt to establish communication to the SIP Proxy timed out.
UnableTCP: The system is unable to use TCP as the transport method.
UnableTLS: The system is unable to use TLS as the transport method.
Unknown: The status of the communication is not known.
Value space of the result returned:
<Active/DNSFailed/Off/Timeout/UnableTCP/UnableTLS/Unknown>
Example:
<xStatus SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Status
  *s SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Status: Active
** end

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Proxy [1] Address
Shows the address of the SIP Proxy that the system communicates with.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 255>
Example:
<xStatus SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Address
  *s SIP Profile 1 Proxy 1 Address: "192.0.2.50"
** end
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Secure
Shows the encryption status of the signalling with the SIP Proxy server.

Value space of the result returned:
<T/False>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Secure
*s SIP Profile 1 Secure: True
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Verified
Not supported in this software version.

Value space of the result returned:
<T/False>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Verified
*s SIP Profile 1 Verified: False
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Authentication
Shows which authentication mechanism is used when registering to the SIP Proxy Server.
Digest: Uses the Digest access authentication method, as specified by RFC 2069.
NTLM: Uses the NTLM authentication method, which is a Microsoft authentication protocol.
Off: No authentication mechanism is used.

Value space of the result returned:
<Digest/NTLM/Off>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Authentication
*s SIP Profile 1 Authentication: Off
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] Status
Shows the status of the registration to the SIP Proxy Server.
Deregister: The system is in the process of de-registering to the SIP Proxy.
Failed: The system failed to register to the SIP Proxy.
Inactive: The system is not registered to any SIP Proxy.
Registered: The system is registered to the SIP Proxy.
Registering: The system is in the process of registering to the SIP Proxy.

Value space of the result returned:
<Deregister/Failed/Inactive/Registered/Registering>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Status
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Status: Registered
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] Reason
Shows a message to explain the reason why the SIP registration failed.

Value space of the result returned:
<S:0,100>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Reason
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Reason: "404 Not Found"
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] URI
Shows the URI used for registration to the SIP Proxy server.

Value space of the result returned:
<S:0,100>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 URI
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 URI: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Verified
Not supported in this software version.

Value space of the result returned:
<T/False>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Verified
*s SIP Profile 1 Verified: False
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Authentication
Shows which authentication mechanism is used when registering to the SIP Proxy Server.
Digest: Uses the Digest access authentication method, as specified by RFC 2069.
NTLM: Uses the NTLM authentication method, which is a Microsoft authentication protocol.
Off: No authentication mechanism is used.

Value space of the result returned:
<Digest/NTLM/Off>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Authentication
*s SIP Profile 1 Authentication: Off
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] Status
Shows the status of the registration to the SIP Proxy Server.
Deregister: The system is in the process of de-registering to the SIP Proxy.
Failed: The system failed to register to the SIP Proxy.
Inactive: The system is not registered to any SIP Proxy.
Registered: The system is registered to the SIP Proxy.
Registering: The system is in the process of registering to the SIP Proxy.

Value space of the result returned:
<Deregister/Failed/Inactive/Registered/Registering>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Status
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Status: Registered
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] Reason
Shows a message to explain the reason why the SIP registration failed.

Value space of the result returned:
<S:0,100>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Reason
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 Reason: "404 Not Found"
** end
```

xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration [1..n] URI
Shows the URI used for registration to the SIP Proxy server.

Value space of the result returned:
<S:0,100>

Example:
```
xStatus SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 URI
*s SIP Profile 1 Registration 1 URI: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
** end
```
The Standby status

**xStatus Standby Active**

Shows if the system is in standby or not.

**Value space of the result returned:**

<On/Off>

**Example:**

```
xStatus Standby Active
*s Standby Active: Off
** end
```

The SystemUnit status

**xStatus SystemUnit**

Shows the top level overview of the system unit status.

**Example:**

```
xstatus SystemUnit
*s SystemUnit ProductType: "Cisco TelePresence Codec"
*s SystemUnit ProductId: "Cisco TelePresence Codec C20"
*s SystemUnit ProductPlatform: "C20"
*s SystemUnit Uptime: 788940
*s SystemUnit Software Version: "TC4.2.0"
*s SystemUnit Software Name: "s52000"
*s SystemUnit Software ReleaseDate: "2011-06-03"
*s SystemUnit Software MaxVideoCalls: 1
*s SystemUnit Software MaxAudioCalls: 2
*s SystemUnit Software ReleaseKey: "true"
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys NaturalPresenter: "true"
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys PremiumResolution: "true"
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys HighDefinition: "true"
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys DualDisplay: "true"
*s SystemUnit Hardware Module SerialNumber: "F9AA99A00090"
*s SystemUnit Hardware Module Identifier: "0"
*s SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard SerialNumber: "PH09999999"
*s SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard Identifier: "101551-2 [02]"
*s SystemUnit Hardware BootSoftware: "U-Boot 2010.06-81"
*s SystemUnit State System: InCall
*s SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfCalls: 1
*s SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfActiveCalls: 1
*s SystemUnit State NumberOfActiveCalls: 1
*s SystemUnit State NumberOfSuspendedCalls: 0
*s SystemUnit State NumberOfInProgressCalls: 0
*s SystemUnit State Subsystem Application: Initialized
*s SystemUnit ContactInfo: "anyname@company.com"
** end
```
xStatus SystemUnit ProductType
Shows the product type.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit ProductType
*s SystemUnit ProductType: "Cisco TelePresence Codec"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit ProductId
Shows the product identity.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit ProductId
*s SystemUnit ProductId: "Cisco TelePresence Codec C90"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit ProductPlatform
Shows the product platform.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit ProductPlatform
*s SystemUnit ProductPlatform: "C90"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Uptime
Shows the number of seconds since the last restart of the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Uptime
*s SystemUnit Uptime: 597095
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software Application
Shows which software application is running on the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software Application
*s SystemUnit Software Application: "Endpoint"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software Version
Shows the software version installed on the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software Version
*s SystemUnit Software Version: "TC4.2.0"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software Name
Shows the name of the software that is installed on the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software Name
*s SystemUnit Software Name: "s52000"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software ReleaseDate
Shows the release date of the software installed on the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software ReleaseDate
*s SystemUnit Software ReleaseDate: "2011-07-19"
** end
xStatus SystemUnit Software MaxVideoCalls
Shows the the maximum number of simultaneous video calls that is supported.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software MaxVideoCalls
*s SystemUnit Software MaxVideoCalls: 1
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software MaxAudioCalls
Shows the the maximum number of simultaneous audio calls that is supported.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software MaxAudioCalls
*s SystemUnit Software MaxAudioCalls: 2
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software ReleaseKey
Shows if there is a valid releasekey for the software version that is installed on the codec.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software ReleaseKey
*s SystemUnit Software ReleaseKey: "true"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys NaturalPresenter
Shows if the system has the option key installed that supports the NaturalPresenter functionality.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys NaturalPresenter
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys NaturalPresenter: "true"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys PremiumResolution
Shows if the system has the option key installed that supports the PremiumResolution functionality.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys PremiumResolution
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys PremiumResolution: "true"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys HighDefinition
Shows if the system has the option key installed that supports the HighDefinition functionality.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys HighDefinition
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys HighDefinition: "true"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys DualDisplay
Shows if the system has the option key installed that supports the DualDisplay functionality.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Software OptionKeys DualDisplay
*s SystemUnit Software OptionKeys DualDisplay: "true"
** end

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Module SerialNumber
Shows the serial number of the hardware module in the codec.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Module SerialNumber
*s SystemUnit Hardware Module SerialNumber: "F9AA99A00090"
** end
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Module Identifier
Shows the revision of the hardware module in the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Module Identifier
  "1"
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Module CompatibilityLevel
The Cisco TelePresence endpoints are using a NAND flash memory for general storage. The endpoints running TC software will be manufactured with a new version of the flash memory. Endpoints having the new version of the flash memory must run software TC4.2.1 or later. Some previous TC software versions will be updated to support the new flash memory. Please check the release note to find if the new version of the flash memory is supported. If your endpoint does not have the CompatibilityLevel command it will not have the new flash memory installed.
The result returned when running the command will be either 0 or 1:
0 = The system does not have the new flash memory installed.
1 = The system has the new flash memory installed. If downgraded, it can only be downgraded to previous TC software versions having support for the new version of the flash memory.
Value space of the result returned:
<1/0>
Example:
```
xstatus SystemUnit Hardware Module CompatibilityLevel
  0
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard SerialNumber
Shows the serial number of the main board in the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard SerialNumber
  "PH0999989"
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard Identifier
Shows the revision of the main board in the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware MainBoard Identifier
  "101400-5 [06]"
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware VideoBoard
Shows if there is a video board in the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware VideoBoard
  "None"
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware AudioBoard
Shows if there is an audio board in the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware AudioBoard
  "None"
** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware BootSoftware
Shows the version of the boot software that is installed on the codec.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware BootSoftware
  "U-Boot 2010.04-30"
** end
```
xStatus SystemUnit Hardware MonitoringSoftware
The feedback will show the monitoring software id.
Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit Hardware MonitoringSoftware
  *s SystemUnit Hardware MonitoringSoftware: "39"
  ** end

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Monitoring Fan [1..n] Status
The feedback will show the speed (rpm) for the specified fan.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit Hardware Monitoring Fan 1 Status
  *s SystemUnit Hardware Monitoring Fan 1 Status: "locked on 1096 rpm"
  ** end

xStatus SystemUnit Hardware Temperature
The feedback will show the current maximum temperature (degree Celsius) measured in the codec/system.
Value space of the result returned:
<Double (decimal) number>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit Hardware Temperature
  *s SystemUnit Hardware Temperature: "64.0"
  ** end

xStatus SystemUnit State System
Shows what state the system is in.
InCall: The system is in a call.
Initialized: The system is ready for use.
Initializing: The system is initializing.
Multisite: The system is in a Multisite conference.
Sleeping: The system is in sleep mode.
Value space of the result returned:
<InCall/Initialized/Initializing/Multisite/Sleeping>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit State System
  *s SystemUnit State System: Initialized
  ** end

xStatus SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfCalls
Shows the the maximum number of simultaneous calls.
Value space of the result returned:
<0..5>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfCalls
  *s SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfCalls: 3
  ** end

xStatus SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfActiveCalls
Shows the the maximum number of simultaneous active calls. Calls that are set on hold/transfer are not counted as active.
Value space of the result returned:
<0..5>
Example:
  xstatus SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfActiveCalls
  *s SystemUnit State MaxNumberOfActiveCalls: 3
  ** end
xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfActiveCalls
Shows the number of active calls.
Value space of the result returned:
<0..5>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfActiveCalls
  *s SystemUnit State NumberOfActiveCalls: 0
  ** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfSuspendedCalls
Shows the number of suspended calls.
Value space of the result returned:
<0..5>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfSuspendedCalls
  *s SystemUnit State NumberOfSuspendedCalls: 0
  ** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfInProgressCalls
Shows the number of calls in progress.
Value space of the result returned:
<0..5>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit State NumberOfInProgressCalls
  *s SystemUnit State NumberOfInProgressCalls: 0
  ** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit State Subsystem Application
Shows the status of the sub system application.
Initialized: The sub-system application is initialized.
Initializing: The sub-system application is initializing.
Value space of the result returned:
<Initialized/Initializing>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit State Subsystem Application
  *s SystemUnit State Subsystem Application: Initialized
  ** end
```

xStatus SystemUnit ContactInfo
Shows the address which another system can dial to reach this system.
Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>
Example:
```
xStatus SystemUnit ContactInfo
  *s SystemUnit ContactInfo: "firstname.lastname@company.com"
  ** end
```
The Time status

xStatus Time Zone Olson
Shows the current time zone on Olson format.

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:

xStatus Time Zone Olson
*s Time Zone Olson: Europe/Berlin
** end

The Video status

xStatus Video Input
Shows the top level overview of the video input status.

Example:

xStatus Video Input
*s Video Input LastConnectedSource: 0
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution Height: 1080
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution Width: 1920
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution RefreshRate: 60
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatType: Digital
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatStatus: Ok
*s Video Input Source 2 Resolution Height: 0
*s Video Input Source 2 Resolution Width: 0
*s Video Input Source 2 Resolution RefreshRate: 0
*s Video Input Source 2 Resolution FormatType: Unknown
*s Video Input Source 2 Resolution FormatStatus: Error
*s Video Input HDMI 1 Connected: True
*s Video Input HDMI 1 SignalState: OK
*s Video Input DVI 2 Connected: False
*s Video Input DVI 2 SignalState: Unknown
** end

xStatus Video Input LastConnectedSource
Shows the last connected video input source.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..1>

Example:

xStatus Video Input LastConnectedSource
*s Video Input LastConnectedSource: 0
** end
**xStatus Video Input Source [1..2] Resolution Height**
Shows the resolution height (in pixels) for the video input source.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<0..3000>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input Source 1 Resolution Height
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution Height: 1080
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input Source [1..2] Resolution Width**
Shows the resolution width (in pixels) for the video input source.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<0..4000>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input Source 1 Resolution Width
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution Width: 1920
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input Source [1..2] Resolution RefreshRate**
Shows the resolution refresh rate (Hz) for the video input source.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<0..300>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input Source 1 Resolution RefreshRate
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution RefreshRate: 50
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input Source [1..2] Resolution FormatType**
Shows the resolution format type for the video input source.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<Unknown/AnalogCVTBlanking/AnalogCVTReducedBlanking/AnalogGTFDefault/
AnalogGTFSecondary/AnalogDiscreteTiming/AnalogDMTBlanking/AnalogCEABlanking/Digital>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatType
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatType: Digital
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input Source [1..2] Resolution FormatStatus**
Shows the resolution format status for the video input source.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<Ok/AnalogOutOfRange/AnalogNotFound/Interlaced/Error/Unknown>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatStatus
*s Video Input Source 1 Resolution FormatStatus: Ok
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input HDMI [1] Connected**
Shows if there is something connected to the HDMI connector. Not all connections can be detected.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<True/False>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input HDMI 1 Connected
*s Video Input HDMI 1 Connected: True
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input HDMI [1] SignalState**
Shows the signal state for the HDMI input.

*Unknown: The signal format is unknown.*
*OK: A signal is detected and the signal format is supported.*
*Unsupported: A signal is detected, but the signal format is not supported.*

*Value space of the result returned:*
<Unknown/OK/Unsupported>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input HDMI 1 SignalState
*s Video Input HDMI 1 SignalState: OK
** end
```

**xStatus Video Input DVI [2] Connected**
Shows if there is something connected to the DVI connector. Not all connections can be detected.

*Value space of the result returned:*
<True/False>

*Example:*
```plaintext
xStatus Video Input DVI 2 Connected
*s Video Input DVI 2 Connected: False
** end
```
xStatus Video Input DVI [2] SignalState
Shows the signal state for the DVI-I input.
Unknown: The signal format is unknown.
OK: A signal is detected and the signal format is supported.
Unsupported: A signal is detected, but the signal format is not supported.
Value space of the result returned:
<Unknown/OK/Unsupported>
Example:
xStatus Video Input DVI 2 SignalState
*s Video Input DVI 2 SignalState: OK
** end

xStatus Video Output
Shows the top level overview of the video output status.
Example:
xStatus Video Output
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Height: 768
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Width: 1024
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution RefreshRate: 60
*s Video Output HDMI 2 Resolution Height: 720
*s Video Output HDMI 2 Resolution Width: 1280
*s Video Output HDMI 2 Resolution RefreshRate: 60
** end

xStatus Video Output HDMI [1, 2] Resolution Height
Shows the resolution height (in pixels) for the video output HDMI.
Value space of the result returned:
<120..3000>
Example:
xStatus Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Height
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Height: 720
** end

xStatus Video Output HDMI [1, 2] Resolution Width
Shows the resolution width (in pixels) for the video output HDMI.
Value space of the result returned:
<176..4000>
Example:
xStatus Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Width
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution Width: 1280
** end

xStatus Video Output HDMI [1, 2] Resolution RefreshRate
Shows the resolution refresh rate (Hz) for the video output HDMI.
Value space of the result returned:
<1..300>
Example:
xStatus Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution RefreshRate
*s Video Output HDMI 1 Resolution RefreshRate: 60
** end
xStatus Video Layout

Shows the top level overview of the video status.

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout
  *s Video Layout PresentationView: "full"
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyName: "speaker"
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FullFamilyName: "speaker-sv-on"
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyNumber: 1027
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicName: "ltop-1small"
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicNumber: 1017
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Descriptor: 4
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 DescriptorOutput: 1
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionX: 1333
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionY: 59
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Width: 7334
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Height: 7334
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Layer: 1
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceType: "site"
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceId: 27
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 InputNumber: 1
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Filename:"
```

- continues with the video layout status for the Sites [1..n], Outputs [1..n] and Frames [1..n].

** end

xStatus Video Layout PresentationView

Returns information about the presentation view mode.

Value space of the result returned:

<Default/Maximized/Minimized>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout PresentationView
  *s Video Layout PresentationView: "Default"
```

** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] FamilyName

Shows the name of the video layout family.

Value space of the result returned:

<Space for result>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyName
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyName: "fullscreen"
```

** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] FullFamilyName

Shows the name, included information about selfview on/off, for the video layout family.

Value space of the result returned:

<Space for result>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FullFamilyName
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FullFamilyName: "fullscreen-local-single-camctrl"
```

** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] FamilyNumber

Shows the number of the video layout family. The number identifies the layout family of the specified output.

Value space of the result returned:

<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyNumber
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 FamilyNumber: 1014
```

** end
xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] GraphicName
Shows the name of the graphic layout. The name identifies the layout used right now at the specified output.

NOTE: Note that while the FamilyName is constant as long as the configurations on the system does not change, the GraphicName varies depending on system state (the number of participants for instance).

Value space of the result returned:
<S: 0, 100>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicName
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicName: "full-pip"
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] GraphicNumber
Shows the number of the graphic layout. The number identifies the layout used right now at the specified output.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicNumber
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 GraphicNumber: 1037
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Descriptor
Shows the descriptor of the layout.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Descriptor
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Descriptor: 3
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] DescriptorOutput
Shows the descriptor output of the layout.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 DescriptorOutput
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 DescriptorOutput: 1
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] PositionX
Shows the horizontal position of the upper left corner of the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<0..10000>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionX
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionX: 0
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] PositionY
Shows the vertical position of the upper left corner of the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<0..10000>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionY
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 PositionY: 0
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] Width
Shows the width of the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<0..10000>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Width
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Width: 10000
  ** end

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] Height
Shows the height of the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<0..10000>

Example:
*xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Height
  *s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Height: 10000
  ** end
xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] Layer
Shows the layer of the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..6>

Example:
```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Layer
*s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 Layer: 1
** end
```

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] VideoSourceType
Describes the video source type in the frame.

Value space of the result returned:
<S:0,100>

Example:
```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceType
*s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceType: "graphic"
** end
```

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] VideoSourceId
Shows the video source Id which is used when adding or updating frames. See the xCommand Video Layout Frame Add and xCommand Video Layout Frame Update.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..2>

Example:
```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceId
*s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 VideoSourceId: 0
** end
```

xStatus Video Layout Site [1..n] Output [1..2] Frame [1..6] InputNumber
Shows the layout input number.

Value space of the result returned:
<1..2>

Example:
```plaintext
xStatus Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 InputNumber
*s Video Layout Site 1 Output 1 Frame 1 InputNumber: 0
** end
```
The Experimental status

The Experimental commands are beta preview features and can be used 'as is'. They are not fully documented.
NOTE: The Experimental commands are likely to change without further notice.

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Received

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Received

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Received

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Received
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Received: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Lost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Lost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Lost

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Lost
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets Lost: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

```plaintext
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder: 0
** end
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received
* Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received: 0
** end

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost
* Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost: 0
** end

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets OutOfOrder

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets OutOfOrder

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets OutOfOrder

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets OutOfOrder
* Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets OutOfOrder: 0
** end

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered
* Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327 PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered: 0
** end
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The
Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost
* s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The
Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost
* s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The
Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost
* s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost: 0
** end
```

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost
NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The
Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost
* s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost: 0
** end
```
xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost: 0
** end

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n]
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.

Value space of the result returned:
<Integer value>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost
*s Experimental Diagnostics Call 27 Channels IncomingDataChannel 327
PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost: 0
** end

xStatus Experimental Audio Input Connectors Microphone [1..2] Activity

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Shows if there is a signal on the connector.

Value space of the result returned:
<BookTrue/False>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Audio Input Connectors Microphone 1 Activity
*s Experimental Audio Input Connectors Microphone 1 Activity: True
** end

xStatus Experimental Audio Input Connectors Line [1..2] Activity

NOTE: This Experimental command can be used 'as is' and will not be further documented. The Experimental settings WILL change.
Shows if there is a signal on the connector.

Value space of the result returned:
<BookTrue/False>

Example:

xStatus Experimental Audio Input Connectors Line 1 Activity
*s Experimental Audio Input Connectors Line 1 Activity: False
** end
**xStatus Experimental CTMS**

If CTMS negotiation is performed during a call this node can give feedback on the negotiation. The command has three feedbacks:

1) The Status feedback will tell if the negotiation was successful or failed.
2) If the negotiation failed the Reason feedback will display a message that indicates what went wrong. Example: "Timeout", "Media received before completion".
3) The Version feedback will display a message telling what version was negotiated. When failed, version=0.

**NOTE:** This Experimental command can be used 'as is'. The Experimental settings WILL change.

**Value space of the result returned:**
- Experimental CTMS Call [1..n] CTMS Negotiation Status: <Success/Failed>
- Experimental CTMS Call [1..n] CTMS Negotiation Reason: <S: 0, 255>
- Experimental CTMS Call [1..n] CTMS Negotiation Version: <0..4>

**Example:**

**Success scenario:**

```
xStatus Experimental CTMS
*s Experimental CTMS Call 3 CTMS Negotiation Status: Success
*s Experimental CTMS Call 3 CTMS Negotiation Reason: ""
*s Experimental CTMS Call 3 CTMS Negotiation Version: 3
** end
```

**Failure scenario:**

```
xStatus Experimental CTMS
*s Experimental CTMS Call 4 CTMS Negotiation Status: Failed
*s Experimental CTMS Call 4 CTMS Negotiation Reason: "Media received before completion"
*s Experimental CTMS Call 4 CTMS Negotiation Version: 0
** end
```

**No negotiation:**

```
xStatus Experimental CTMS
** end
```
Chapter 6

Appendices
Adding a startup script

The startup script can be used to execute certain commands from the API during boot up. To enable this feature one must log in to the codec as root and follow the below points.

Login to the codec

1. Connect to the codec through the network, using a command line interface (ssh, telnet or scp) and login as root
2. Make a user directory using the following command: “mkdir /user/scripts.d”
3. Put an executable file (permission must be changed to executable) in this directory.

Example of the text in such a file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env tsh
xCommand Audio LocalInput Update InputId: 1 MixerMode:Fixed
```

The startup script file

- The file must start with the following sequence:
  ```
  #!/usr/bin/env tsh
  ```
- The file can contain any xCommand or xConfiguration command
- The system will execute the commands/configurations in sequence.
- The file can have any name as long as it is placed in this directory.
- For multiple commands you must use Unix end of line (LF). Windows end of line will not work.
Cisco TelePresence Remote Control

Function keys: Represents shortcuts and advanced functions. Each key reflects a soft key on screen.

Microphone: Press the key to toggle the microphones on/off.

Volume: Press the + or - on the key to adjust the codec volume.

Mute: Press the - on the key to mute the volume during an incoming call.

OK/Select: Press the key to confirm your choice or selection.

Phone book: Press the key to display the local Phone book.

Home: Press the key to show the menu on screen.

Call: Using the key:

INITIATE A CALL: Select a name from the Phone book or enter the name, number or URI and press the Call key to initiate the call.

SHORTCUT TO RECENT CALLS: Use the Call key as a shortcut to Recent Calls when the Call menu is not visible.

Clear: Press the C key to remove characters in a text field.

Presentation: Press the key to show/hide a presentation.

Zoom: Press the + or - on the key to zoom the camera in and out.

Arrows:
- Up/Down: Use the ▲ and ▼ arrow keys to navigate in the menu.
- Arrow Right: Press the ► arrow key to expand the selected menu item or to move to the right in a text field.
- Arrow Left: Press the ◀ arrow key to go one step back in the menu or to move to the left in a text field.

Layout: Press the key to display the Layout menu, then select a view in the menu.

End call/Standby: Press the key to end a call, or when idle, press and hold the key to go into standby mode.

Alphanumeric keypad: Use the keypad in the same way as you would use a cellular phone.
- 0-9, a-z, period (.), @, space, *: Press a key repeatedly to toggle between the options displayed on each key.
- abc/123 #: Press the # key to toggle between touch tones mode (long press), lower case characters and numbers.

IR transmitter range (DIP switch setting)
The IR transmitter has a short and long range. Open the battery cover and remove the batteries to set the DIP switch.
- Short range (1 m): Move the DIP switch down.
- Longer range: Move the DIP switch up.

Waking up the system
Grab the remote control and make sure your hand touches the rubber line sensors going along both sides of the remote control.
or: Touch any key on the remote control.

Grab the remote control and make sure your hand touches the rubber line sensors going along both sides of the remote control.
or: Touch any key on the remote control.
Remote control key map

The Cisco TelePresence Remote Control 5 has the following button codes and IR signal parameters.

You will find a one page overview of the remote control on the next page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button codes - Remote control 5</th>
<th>Button codes - Remote control 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>Hex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>2C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>2E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IR Signal parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Siemens SDA2208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference frequency</td>
<td>485 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>4 and 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR wavelength</td>
<td>940 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR carrier frequency</td>
<td>30 kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Overview of the xConfiguration commands

### The Audio configuration
- xConfiguration Audio Microphones Mute Enabled
- xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts KeyTones Mode
- xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingTone
- xConfiguration Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingVolume
- xConfiguration Audio Volume

### The Cameras configuration
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Backlight
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Brightness Level
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Brightness Mode
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Gamma Level
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Gamma Mode
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] DHCP
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Flip
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Focus Mode
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Gamma Level
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Gamma Mode
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] IRSensor
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Mirror
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Whitebalance Level
- xConfiguration Cameras Camera [1..1] Whitebalance Mode
- xConfiguration Cameras PowerLine Frequency

### The Conference configuration
- xConfiguration Conference AutoAnswer Delast
- xConfiguration Conference AutoAnswer Mode
- xConfiguration Conference DefaultCall Protocol
- xConfiguration Conference DefaultCall Rate
- xConfiguration Conference DoNotDisturb Mode
- xConfiguration Conference Encryption Mode
- xConfiguration Conference FarEndControl Mode
- xConfiguration Conference FarEndControl SignalCapability
- xConfiguration Conference MaxReceiveCallRate
- xConfiguration Conference MaxTransmitCallRate
- xConfiguration Conference MicUnmuteOnDisconnect Mode
- xConfiguration Conference PacketLossResilience Mode
- xConfiguration Conference Presentation Policy
- xConfiguration Conference VideoBandwidth MainChannel Weight
- xConfiguration Conference VideoBandwidth Mode
- xConfiguration Conference VideoBandwidth PresentationChannel Weight

### The H323 configuration
- xConfiguration H323 H323 Profile [1..1] Gatekeeper Address
- xConfiguration H323 H323 Profile [1..1] Gatekeeper Discovery
- xConfiguration H323 H323 Profile [1..1] H323Alias E164
- xConfiguration H323 H323 Profile [1..1] H323Alias ID
- xConfiguration H323 H323 Profile [1..1] PortAllocation

### The Network configuration
- xConfiguration Network Assignment
- xConfiguration Network DNS Domain Name
- xConfiguration Network DNS Server [1..5] Address
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X AnonymouIdentity
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Eap Md5
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Eap Peap
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Eap Tls
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Eap Tls
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Identity
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Mode
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X Password
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X TlsVerify
- xConfiguration Network IEEE8021X UseClientCertificate
- xConfiguration Network IPSStack
- xConfiguration Network IPv4 Address
- xConfiguration Network IPv4 Gateway
- xConfiguration Network IPv4 SubnetMask
- xConfiguration Network IPv4 SubnetMask
- xConfiguration Network IPv6 Address
- xConfiguration Network IPv6 Assignment
- xConfiguration Network IPv6 DHCPOptions
- xConfiguration Network IPv6 Gateway
- xConfiguration Network MTU
- xConfiguration Network QoS Diffserv Audio
- xConfiguration Network QoS Diffserv Data
- xConfiguration Network QoS Diffserv Signalling
- xConfiguration Network QoS Diffserv Video
- xConfiguration Network QoS Mode
- xConfiguration Network RemoteAccess Allow
- xConfiguration Network Speed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>About the API</th>
<th>xConfiguration</th>
<th>xCommand</th>
<th>xStatus</th>
<th>Appendices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Network [1..1] TrafficControl Mode</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice Mode</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Network [1..1] VLAN Voice VlanId</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The NetworkServices configuration</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices H323 Mode</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTP Mode</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS Mode</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP Mode</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP URL</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyClientCertificate</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Address</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices Multiway Protocol</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Address</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices NTP Mode</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Host [1..3] Address</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP Mode</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH AllowPublicKey</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices SSH Mode</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration NetworkServices Telnet</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Phonebook configuration</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] ID</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] Type</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Phonebook Server [1..1] URL</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Provisioning configuration</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning Connectivity</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Address</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Domain</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Path</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning ExternalManager Protocol</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning HttpMethod</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning LoginName</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning Mode</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration Provisioning Password</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The RTP configuration</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Start</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xConfiguration RTP Ports Range Stop</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Security configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration Security Audit Logging Mode        | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Security Audit OnError Action      | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Security Audit Server Address      | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Security Audit Server Port         | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Security Session InactivityTimeout | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Security Session ShowLastLogon     | 47           |               |                |          |         |            |

The SerialPort configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration SerialPort BaudRate               | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SerialPort LoginRequired          | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SerialPort Mode                   | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |

The SIP configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Authentication [1..1] LoginName | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Authentication [1..1] Password  | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] DefaultTransport | 49           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] DisplayName     | 49           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Outbound        | 49           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Proxy [1..4] Address | 49   |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Proxy [1..4] Discovery | 49 |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] TlsVerify       | 49           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] Type            | 49           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SIP Profile [1..1] URI             | 48           |               |                |          |         |            |

The Standby configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration Standby BootAction                | 50           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Standby Control                   | 50           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Standby Delay                     | 50           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Standby StandbyAction             | 50           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Standby WakeupAction              | 50           |               |                |          |         |            |

The SystemUnit configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration SystemUnit CallLogging Mode       | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SystemUnit ContactInfo Type       | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SystemUnit IRSensor               | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SystemUnit MenuLanguage           | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SystemUnit Name                   | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration SystemUnit Type                   | 51           |               |                |          |         |            |

The Time configuration
-----------------------------------------------
| xConfiguration Time DateFormat                   | 52           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Time TimeFormat                   | 52           |               |                |          |         |            |
| xConfiguration Time Zone                         | 52           |               |                |          |         |            |
### The Video configuration

- Configuration Video AllowWebSnapshots
- Configuration Video DefaultPresentationSource
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] Name
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] Connector
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] Quality
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] Type
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] CameraControl Mode
- Configuration Video Input Source [1..2] CameraControl Camerald
- Configuration Video Input DVI [1] Type
- Configuration Video Monitors
- Configuration Video OSD Mode
- Configuration Video OSD AutoSelectPresentationSource
- Configuration Video OSD InputMethod Cyrillic
- Configuration Video OSD InputMethod InputLanguage
- Configuration Video OSD LoginRequired
- Configuration Video OSD OSD Layout
- Configuration Video OSD MyContactsExpanded
- Configuration Video OSD Output
- Configuration Video OSD TodaysBookings
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] CEC Mode
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] MonitorRole
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] OverscanLevel
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] Resolution
- Configuration Video Selfview
- Configuration Video SelfviewPosition
- Configuration Video Wallpaper
- Configuration Video Layout LocalLayoutFamily
- Configuration Video Layout RemoteLayoutFamily
- Configuration Video Layout Scaling
- Configuration Video Layout ScaleToFrame
- Configuration Video Layout ScaleToFrameThreshold
- Configuration Video Layout OverscanLevel
- Configuration Video DefaultPresentationSource
- Configuration Video OSD InputMethod InputLanguage
- Configuration Video OSD LoginRequired
- Configuration Video OSD OSD Layout
- Configuration Video OSD MyContactsExpanded
- Configuration Video OSD Output
- Configuration Video OSD TodaysBookings
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] CEC Mode
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] MonitorRole
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] OverscanLevel
- Configuration Video Output HDMI [1..2] Resolution
- Configuration Video Selfview
- Configuration Video SelfviewPosition
- Configuration Video Wallpaper

### The Experimental configuration

- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit MenuType
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting URI
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State [1..2] Softbutton [1..5] Type
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons State [1..2] Softbutton [1..5] Value
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental Audio ECReferenceDelay
- Configuration Experimental CapsetReduction
- Configuration Experimental Conference [1..1] PacketLossResilience ForwardErrorCorrection
- Configuration Experimental Conference [1..1] PacketLossResilience RateAdaption
- Configuration Experimental Conference [1..1] ReceiverBasedDownspeeding
- Configuration Experimental Conference CTMSSupport Mode
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Mode
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental NetworkServices UPnP Timeout
- Configuration Experimental CustomSoftbuttons HoldResume
- Configuration Experimental PacketOverloadHandling WhenDetected
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit CrashReporting URI
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit MenuType
- Configuration Experimental SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade RequireAuthentication

---

**Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The UserInterface configuration</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Video configuration</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Experimental configuration</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of the xCommand commands

The Audio commands
- xCommand Audio Microphones Mute
- xCommand Audio Microphones Unmute
- xCommand Audio Sound Play
- xCommand Audio Sound Stop

The Bookings commands
- xCommand Bookings Clear
- xCommand Bookings List

The Boot commands
- xCommand Boot

The Call commands
- xCommand Call Accept
- xCommand Call Disconnect
- xCommand Call DisconnectAll
- xCommand Call ExtendConference
- xCommand Call Hold
- xCommand Call Join
- xCommand Call Reject
- xCommand Call Resume

The CallLog commands
- xCommand CallLog Clear
- xCommand CallLog Missed Delete
- xCommand CallLog Missed Dismiss
- xCommand CallLog Outgoing Delete
- xCommand CallLog Received Delete
- xCommand CallLog Recent Delete

The CamCtrlPip commands
- xCommand CamCtrlPip

The Camera commands
- xCommand Camera PanTiltReset
- xCommand Camera PositionActivateFromPreset
- xCommand Camera PositionReset
- xCommand Camera PositionSet
- xCommand Camera Preset Activate
- xCommand Camera Preset Edit
- xCommand Camera Preset List

The CallLog commands
- xCommand CallLog Recent Delete
- xCommand CallLog Received Delete
- xCommand CallLog Outgoing Delete

The Dial commands
- xCommand Dial

The DTMFSend commands
- xCommand DTMFSend

The FarEndControl commands
- xCommand FarEndControl Camera Move
- xCommand FarEndControl Camera Stop
- xCommand FarEndControl Preset Activate
- xCommand FarEndControl Preset Store
- xCommand FarEndControl Source Select

The HttpFeedback commands
- xCommand HttpFeedback Deregister
- xCommand HttpFeedback Register

The Key commands
- xCommand Key Click
- xCommand Key Press
- xCommand Key Release

The Message commands
- xCommand Message Alert Clear
- xCommand Message Alert Display
- xCommand Message Echo
- xCommand Message Prompt Clear
- xCommand Message Prompt Display
- xCommand Message Prompt Response
- xCommand Message TextLine Clear
- xCommand Message TextLine Display

The Phonebook commands
- xCommand Phonebook Contact Add
- xCommand Phonebook Contact Delete
The Presentation commands ......................................................... 82
  xCommand Presentation Start ............................................. 82
  xCommand Presentation Stop ............................................... 82

The Preset commands ............................................................... 82
  xCommand Preset Activate .................................................. 82
  xCommand Preset Clear ....................................................... 82
  xCommand Preset Store ....................................................... 82

The Provisioning commands ....................................................... 83
  xCommand Provisioning CancelUpgrade ............................... 83
  xCommand Provisioning CompleteUpgrade ............................ 83
  xCommand Provisioning StartUpgrade ................................... 83

The Security commands .......................................................... 84
  xCommand Security FIPSMode Activate ............................... 84

The Standby commands ........................................................... 84
  xCommand Standby Activate ............................................... 84
  xCommand Standby Deactivate ............................................. 84
  xCommand Standby ResetTimer ............................................ 84

The SystemUnit commands ......................................................... 85
  xCommand SystemUnit AdminPassword Set .......................... 85
  xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile CancelChange .... 87
  xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Change ............. 86
  xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile List ................. 87
  xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile Remove ............. 86
  xCommand SystemUnit ConfigurationProfile SaveCurrentConfigurationAs ....... 86
  xCommand SystemUnit DateTime Get ................................... 86
  xCommand SystemUnit DateTime Set .................................... 85
  xCommand SystemUnit FactoryReset .................................... 86
  xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Set ............................ 85
  xCommand SystemUnit MenuPassword Validate .................... 85
  xCommand SystemUnit OptionKey Add ................................. 85
  xCommand SystemUnit ReleaseKey Add ............................... 85
  xCommand SystemUnit SoftwareUpgrade ............................. 86

The Video commands .............................................................. 87
  xCommand Video Layout LoadDb ......................................... 88
  xCommand Video Layout SetPresentationView ...................... 87
  xCommand Video PictureLayoutSet .................................... 87

The Experimental commands ...................................................... 88
  xCommand Experimental Call AttendedTransfer ..................... 88
  xCommand Experimental Call UnattendedTransfer .................. 88
  xCommand Experimental SetLowLevel ................................. 88
  xCommand Experimental TakeWebSnapshot ........................... 89
  xCommand Experimental TouchPanelAdjustment ..................... 89
Overview of the xStatus commands

The Audio status ............................................................................................................................... 91
  xStatus Audio ............................................................................................................................ 91
  xStatus Audio Microphones Mute ....................................................................................... 91
  xStatus Audio Volume ............................................................................................................... 91

The Call status ............................................................................................................................... 92
  xStatus Call .............................................................................................................................. 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] CallbackNumber ................................................................................... 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] CallType .................................................................................................. 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] Direction ................................................................................................. 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] Displayname ............................................................................................ 93
  xStatus Call [1..n] Duration .................................................................................................. 93
  xStatus Call [1..n] Encryption Type ...................................................................................... 93
  xStatus Call [1..n] PlacedOnHold ......................................................................................... 93
  xStatus Call [1..n] Protocol .................................................................................................... 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] ReceiveCallRate ...................................................................................... 93
  xStatus Call [1..n] RemoteNumber ........................................................................................ 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] Status ........................................................................................................ 92
  xStatus Call [1..n] TransmitCallRate .................................................................................... 93

The Camera status .......................................................................................................................... 94
  xStatus Camera ...................................................................................................................... 94
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Capabilities Options ....................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Connected ......................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Flip .................................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] IpAddress ........................................................................................... 94
  xStatus Camera [1..1] MacAddress ....................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Manufacturer .................................................................................... 94
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Model ................................................................................................. 94
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Focus .................................................................................. 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Pan ...................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Tilt ....................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] Position Zoom ................................................................................... 95
  xStatus Camera [1..1] SerialNumber ..................................................................................... 94
  xStatus Camera [1..1] SoftwareID ......................................................................................... 94

The Conference status ..................................................................................................................... 96
  xStatus Conference ................................................................................................................. 96
  xStatus Conference Presentation LocalSource ................................................................... 96
  xStatus Conference Presentation Mode .............................................................................. 96
  xStatus Conference Presentation Protocol .......................................................................... 96
  xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Height .......................................................... 96
  xStatus Conference Presentation Resolution Width ........................................................... 96

The Diagnostics status ...................................................................................................................... 97
  xStatus Diagnostics ............................................................................................................... 97
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss ........................................................................ 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate .......................................................... 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop ................................................................. 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost ..................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived ........................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss ....................................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter ........................................................................ 101
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes ........................................................................ 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate .......................................................... 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop ................................................................. 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost ..................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived ........................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss ....................................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter ........................................................................ 101
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes ........................................................................ 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate .......................................................... 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop ................................................................. 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost ..................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived ........................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss ....................................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter ........................................................................ 101
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes ........................................................................ 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate .......................................................... 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop ................................................................. 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost ..................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingAudioChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived ........................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss ....................................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter ........................................................................ 101
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes ........................................................................ 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate .......................................................... 100
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop ................................................................. 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter ................................................................. 98
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalLost ..................................................... 99
  xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 LastIntervalReceived ........................................... 99
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingDataChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Bytes
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 ChannelRate
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Drop
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Jitter
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Loss
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 MaxJitter
xStatus Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels OutgoingVideoChannel [1..n] Netstat 1 Packets

The H323 status

xStatus H323
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Address
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Port
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Reason
xStatus H323 Gatekeeper Status

The HttpFeedback status

xStatus HttpFeedback
xStatus HttpFeedback [1..4] Expression
xStatus HttpFeedback [1..4] URL

The MediaChannels status

xStatus MediaChannels
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Channels
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Mute
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Audio Protocol
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Encryption Status
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTCP Remote Port
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local IpAddress
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Local Port
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote IpAddress
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] Transport RTP Remote Port
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] ChannelRole
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Encryption Status
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video FrameRate
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionX
xStatus MediaChannels Call [1..n] IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] Video ResolutionY

The Network status

xStatus Network
xStatus Network 1 Ethernet MacAddress
xStatus Network 1 Ethernet Speed
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Address
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 DNS Domain Name
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 DNS Server [1..5] Address
xStatus Network 1 IPv4 Gateway
xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Address
xStatus Network 1 IPv6 Gateway
xStatus Network 1 MTU
xStatus Network 1 VLAN Voice VlanId

The Preset status

xStatus Preset
xStatus Preset [1..15] Defined
xStatus Preset [1..15] Description
xStatus Preset [1..15] Type
### The Experimental status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Audio Input Connectors Line [1..2] Activity</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Audio Input Connectors Microphone [1..2] Activity</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental CTMS</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics MoreThanFourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Lost</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Received</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Recovered</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics FourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics MoreThanFourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics OneLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics ThreeLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics TwoLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingAudioChannel [1..n] ProtectionPackets Statistics ZeroLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics MoreThanFourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingDataChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets ConsecutiveLost</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Lost</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Received</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Recovered</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics FourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics MoreThanFourLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics OneLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ThreeLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>MediaPackets Statistics TwoLost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>MediaPackets Statistics ZeroLost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>ProtectionPackets Lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>ProtectionPackets MediaPacketsCovered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>ProtectionPackets OutOfOrder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xStatus Experimental Diagnostics Call [1..n] Channels IncomingVideoChannel [1..n] PacketRecovery</td>
<td>ProtectionPackets Received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>